

Chapter 2

Where to Start

- Service, R. F. 2008. Problem solved* (*sort of) (a brief review of protein folding). *Science* 321:784–786.
- Doolittle, R. F. 1985. Proteins. *Sci. Am.* 253(4):88–99.
- Richards, F. M. 1991. The protein folding problem. *Sci. Am.* 264(1):54–57.
- Weber, A. L., and Miller, S. L. 1981. Reasons for the occurrence of the twenty coded protein amino acids. *J. Mol. Evol.* 17:273–284.

Books

- Petsko, G. A., and Ringe, D. 2004. *Protein Structure and Function*. New Science Press.
- Tanford, C., and Reynolds, J. 2004. *Nature's Robots: A History of Proteins*. Oxford.
- Branden, C., and Tooze, J. 1999. *Introduction to Protein Structure* (2d ed.). Garland.
- Creighton, T. E. 1992. *Proteins: Structures and Molecular Principles* (2d ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.

Conformation of Proteins

- Smock, R. G., and Gierasch, L. M. 2009. Sending signals dynamically. *Science* 324:198–203.
- Tokuriki, N., and Tawfik, D. S. 2009. Protein dynamism and evolvability. *Science* 324:203–207.
- Pace, C. N., Grimsley, G. R., and Scholtz, J. M. 2009. Protein ionizable groups: pK values and their contribution to protein stability and solubility. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:13285–13289.
- Breslow, R., and Cheng, Z.-L. 2009. On the origin of terrestrial homochirality for nucleosides and amino acids. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 106:9144–9146.

Secondary Structure

- Shoulders, M. D., and Raines, R. T. 2009. Collagen structure and stability. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 78:929–958.
- O'Neil, K. T., and DeGrado, W. F. 1990. A thermodynamic scale for the helix-forming tendencies of the commonly occurring amino acids. *Science* 250:646–651.
- Zhang, C., and Kim, S. H. 2000. The anatomy of protein beta-sheet topology. *J. Mol. Biol.* 299:1075–1089.
- Regan, L. 1994. Protein structure: Born to be beta. *Curr. Biol.* 4:656–658.
- Srinivasan, R., and Rose, G. D. 1999. A physical basis for protein secondary structure. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:14258–14263.

Intrinsically Unstructured Proteins

- Galea, C. A., Wang, Y., Sivakolundu, S. G., and Kriwacki, R. W. 2008. Regulation of cell division by intrinsically unstructured proteins: Intrinsic flexibility, modularity, and signaling conduits. *Biochemistry* 47:7598–7609.
- Raychaudhuri, S., Dey, S., Bhattacharyya, N. P., and Mukhopadhyay, D. 2009. The role of intrinsically unstructured proteins in neurodegenerative diseases. *PLoS One* 4:e5566.
- Tomba, P., and Fuxreiter, M. 2008. Fuzzy complexes: Polymorphism and structural disorder in protein–protein interactions. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 33:2–8.
- Tuinstra, R. L., Peterson, F. C., Kutlesa, E. S., Elgin, S., Kron, M. A., and Volkman, B. F. 2008. Interconversion between two unrelated protein folds in the lymphotactin native state. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105:5057–5062.

Domains

- Jin, J., Xie, X., Chen, C., Park, J. G., Stark, C., James, D. A., Olhovskiy, M., Lindinger, R., Mao, Y., and Pawson, T. 2009. Eukaryotic protein domains as functional units of cellular evolution. *Sci. Signal.* 2:ra76.

- Bennett, M. J., Choe, S., and Eisenberg, D. 1994. Domain swapping: Entangling alliances between proteins. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91:3127–3131.
- Bergdoll, M., Eltis, L. D., Cameron, A. D., Dumas, P., and Bolin, J. T. 1998. All in the family: Structural and evolutionary relationships among three modular proteins with diverse functions and variable assembly. *Protein Sci.* 7:1661–1670.
- Hopfner, K. P., Kopetzki, E., Kresse, G. B., Bode, W., Huber, R., and Engh, R. A. 1998. New enzyme lineages by subdomain shuffling. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95:9813–9818.
- Ponting, C. P., Schultz, J., Copley, R. R., Andrade, M. A., and Bork, P. 2000. Evolution of domain families. *Adv. Protein Chem.* 54:185–244.

Protein Folding

- Caughey, B., Baron, G. S., Chesebro, B., and Jeffrey, M. 2009. Getting a grip on prions: Oligomers, amyloids, and pathological membrane interactions. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 78:177–204.
- Cobb, N. J., and Surewicz, W. K. 2009. Prion diseases and their biochemical mechanisms. *Biochemistry* 48:2574–2585.
- Soto, C. 2011. Prion diseases: The end of the controversy? *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 36:151–158.
- Daggett, V., and Fersht, A. R. 2003. Is there a unifying mechanism for protein folding? *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 28:18–25.
- Selkoe, D. J. 2003. Folding proteins in fatal ways. *Nature* 426:900–904.
- Anfinsen, C. B. 1973. Principles that govern the folding of protein chains. *Science* 181:223–230.
- Baldwin, R. L., and Rose, G. D. 1999. Is protein folding hierarchic? I. Local structure and peptide folding. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 24:26–33.
- Baldwin, R. L., and Rose, G. D. 1999. Is protein folding hierarchic? II. Folding intermediates and transition states. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 24:77–83.
- Kuhlman, B., Dantas, G., Ireton, G. C., Varani, G., Stoddard, B. L., and Baker, D. 2003. Design of a novel globular protein with atomic-level accuracy. *Science* 302:1364–1368.
- Staley, J. P., and Kim, P. S. 1990. Role of a subdomain in the folding of bovine pancreatic trypsin inhibitor. *Nature* 344:685–688.

Covalent Modification of Proteins

- Tarrant, M. K., and Cole, P. A. 2009. The chemical biology of protein phosphorylation. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 78:797–825.
- Krishna, R. G., and Wold, F. 1993. Post-translational modification of proteins. *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas. Mol. Biol.* 67:265–298.
- Aletta, J. M., Cimato, T. R., and Ettinger, M. J. 1998. Protein methylation: A signal event in post-translational modification. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 23:89–91.
- Tsien, R. Y. 1998. The green fluorescent protein. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 67:509–544.

Chapter 3

Where to Start

- Sanger, F. 1988. Sequences, sequences, sequences. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 57:1–28.
- Merrifield, B. 1986. Solid phase synthesis. *Science* 232:341–347.
- Hunkapiller, M. W., and Hood, L. E. 1983. Protein sequence analysis: Automated microsequencing. *Science* 219:650–659.
- Milstein, C. 1980. Monoclonal antibodies. *Sci. Am.* 243(4):66–74.
- Moore, S., and Stein, W. H. 1973. Chemical structures of pancreatic ribonuclease and deoxyribonuclease. *Science* 180:458–464.

Books

- Methods in Enzymology*. Academic Press.
- Wilson, K., and Walker, J. (Eds.). 2010. *Principles and Techniques of Practical Biochemistry* (7th ed.). Cambridge University Press.

- Van Holde, K. E., Johnson, W. C., and Ho, P.-S. 1998. *Principles of Physical Biochemistry*. Prentice Hall.
- Wilkins, M. R., Williams, K. L., Appel, R. D., and Hochstrasser, D. F. 1997. *Proteome Research: New Frontiers in Functional Genomics (Principles and Practice)*. Springer Verlag.
- Johnstone, R. A. W. 1996. *Mass Spectroscopy for Chemists and Biochemists* (2d ed.). Cambridge University Press.
- Kyte, J. 1994. *Structure in Protein Chemistry*. Garland.
- Creighton, T. E. 1993. *Proteins: Structure and Molecular Properties* (2d ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Cantor, C. R., and Schimmel, P. R. 1980. *Biophysical Chemistry*. W. H. Freeman and Company.

Protein Purification and Analysis

- Blackstock, W. P., and Weir, M. P. 1999. Proteomics: Quantitative and physical mapping of cellular proteins. *Trends Biotechnol.* 17:121–127.
- Deutscher, M. (Ed.). 1997. *Guide to Protein Purification*. Academic Press.
- Dunn, M. J. 1997. Quantitative two-dimensional gel electrophoresis: From proteins to proteomes. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 25:248–254.
- Scopes, R. K., and Cantor, C. 1994. *Protein Purification: Principles and Practice* (3d ed.). Springer Verlag.
- Aebersold, R., Pipes, G. D., Wettenhall, R. E., Nika, H., and Hood, L. E. 1990. Covalent attachment of peptides for high sensitivity solid-phase sequence analysis. *Anal. Biochem.* 187:56–65.

Ultracentrifugation and Mass Spectrometry

- Steen, H., and Mann, M. 2004. The ABC's (and XYZ's) of peptide sequencing. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 5:699–711.
- Glish, G. L., and Vachet, R. W. 2003. The basics of mass spectrometry in the twenty-first century. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 2:140–150.
- Li, L., Garden, R. W., and Sweedler, J. V. 2000. Single-cell MALDI: A new tool for direct peptide profiling. *Trends Biotechnol.* 18:151–160.
- Yates, J. R., 3d. 1998. Mass spectrometry and the age of the proteome. *J. Mass Spectrom.* 33:1–19.
- Pappin, D. J. 1997. Peptide mass fingerprinting using MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry. *Methods Mol. Biol.* 64:165–173.
- Schuster, T. M., and Laue, T. M. 1994. *Modern Analytical Ultracentrifugation*. Springer Verlag.
- Arnott, D., Shabanowitz, J., and Hunt, D. F. 1993. Mass spectrometry of proteins and peptides: Sensitive and accurate mass measurement and sequence analysis. *Clin. Chem.* 39:2005–2010.
- Chait, B. T., and Kent, S. B. H. 1992. Weighing naked proteins: Practical, high-accuracy mass measurement of peptides and proteins. *Science* 257:1885–1894.
- Edmonds, C. G., Loo, J. A., Loo, R. R., Udseth, H. R., Barinaga, C. J., and Smith, R. D. 1991. Application of electrospray ionization mass spectrometry and tandem mass spectrometry in combination with capillary electrophoresis for biochemical investigations. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 19:943–947.
- Jardine, I. 1990. Molecular weight analysis of proteins. *Methods Enzymol.* 193:441–455.

Proteomics

- Yates, J. R., 3rd. 2004. Mass spectral analysis in proteomics. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 33:297–316.
- Weston, A. D., and Hood, L. 2004. Systems biology, proteomics, and the future of health care: Toward predictive, preventative, and personalized medicine. *J. Proteome Res.* 3:179–196.
- Pandey, A., and Mann, M. 2000. Proteomics to study genes and genomes. *Nature* 405:837–846.
- Dutt, M. J., and Lee, K. H. 2000. Proteomic analysis. *Curr. Opin. Biotechnol.* 11:176–179.
- Rout, M. P., Aitchison, J. D., Suprpto, A., Hjertaas, K., Zhao, Y., and Chait, B. T. 2000. The yeast nuclear pore complex: Composition, architecture, and transport mechanism. *J. Cell Biol.* 148:635–651.

X-ray Crystallography and NMR Spectroscopy

- Rhodes, G. 2006. *Crystallography Made Crystal Clear*. Elsevier/Academic Press.
- Moffat, K. 2003. The frontiers of time-resolved macromolecular crystallography: Movies and chirped X-ray pulses. *Faraday Discuss.* 122:65–88.
- Bax, A. 2003. Weak alignment offers new NMR opportunities to study protein structure and dynamics. *Protein Sci.* 12:1–16.
- Wery, J. P., and Schevitz, R. W. 1997. New trends in macromolecular x-ray crystallography. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 1:365–369.
- Glusker, J. P. 1994. X-ray crystallography of proteins. *Methods Biochem. Anal.* 37:1–72.
- Clore, G. M., and Gronenborn, A. M. 1991. Structures of larger proteins in solution: Three- and four-dimensional heteronuclear NMR spectroscopy. *Science* 252:1390–1399.
- Wüthrich, K. 1989. Protein structure determination in solution by nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. *Science* 243:45–50.
- Wüthrich, K. 1986. *NMR of Proteins and Nucleic Acids*. Wiley-Interscience.

Monoclonal Antibodies and Fluorescent Molecules

- Immunology Today*. 2000. Volume 21, issue 8.
- Tsien, R. Y. 1998. The green fluorescent protein. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 67:509–544.
- Kendall, J. M., and Badminton, M. N. 1998. *Aequorea victoria* bioluminescence moves into an exciting era. *Trends Biotechnol.* 16:216–234.
- Goding, J. W. 1996. *Monoclonal Antibodies: Principles and Practice*. Academic Press.
- Köhler, G., and Milstein, C. 1975. Continuous cultures of fused cells secreting antibody of predefined specificity. *Nature* 256:495–497.

Chemical Synthesis of Proteins

- Bang, D., Chopra, N., and Kent, S. B. 2004. Total chemical synthesis of crambin. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 126:1377–1383.
- Dawson, P. E., and Kent, S. B. 2000. Synthesis of native proteins by chemical ligation. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 69:923–960.
- Mayo, K. H. 2000. Recent advances in the design and construction of synthetic peptides: For the love of basics or just for the technology of it. *Trends Biotechnol.* 18:212–217.

Chapter 4

Where to Start

- Felsenfeld, G. 1985. DNA. *Sci. Am.* 253(4):58–67.
- Darnell, J. E., Jr. 1985. RNA. *Sci. Am.* 253(4):68–78.
- Dickerson, R. E. 1983. The DNA helix and how it is read. *Sci. Am.* 249(6):94–111.
- Crick, F. H. C. 1954. The structure of the hereditary material. *Sci. Am.* 191(4):54–61.
- Chambon, P. 1981. Split genes. *Sci. Am.* 244(5):60–71.
- Watson, J. D., and Crick, F. H. C. 1953. Molecular structure of nucleic acids: A structure for deoxyribose nucleic acid. *Nature* 171:737–738.
- Watson, J. D., and Crick, F. H. C. 1953. Genetic implications of the structure of deoxyribonucleic acid. *Nature* 171:964–967.
- Meselson, M., and Stahl, F. W. 1958. The replication of DNA in *Escherichia coli*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 44:671–682.

Books

- Bloomfield, V. A., Crothers, D. M., Tinoco, I., and Hearst, J. 2000. *Nucleic Acids: Structures, Properties, and Functions*. University Science Books.
- Singer, M., and Berg, P. 1991. *Genes and Genomes: A Changing Perspective*. University Science Books.

- Lodish, H., Berk, A., Kaiser, C. A., Krieger, M. Bretscher, A., Ploegh, H., Amon, A., and Scott, M. P. 2012. *Molecular Cell Biology* (7th ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Krebs, J. E., Goldstein, E. S. and Kilpatrick, S. T. 2012. *Lewin's Genes XI*. (11th ed.). Jones and Bartlett.
- Watson, J. D., Baker, T. A., Bell, S. P., Gann, A., Levine, M., and Losick, R. 2013. *Molecular Biology of the Gene* (7th ed.). Benjamin Cummings.

DNA Structure

- Neidle, S. 2007. *Principles of Nucleic Acid Structure*. Academic Press.
- Dickerson, R. E., Drew, H. R., Conner, B. N., Wing, R. M., Fratini, A. V., and Kopka, M. L. 1982. The anatomy of A-, B-, and Z-DNA. *Science* 216:475–485.
- Sinden, R. R. 1994. *DNA Structure and Function*. Academic Press.

DNA Replication

- Lehman, I. R. 2003. Discovery of DNA polymerase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278:34733–34738.
- Hübscher, U., Maga, G., and Spadari, S. 2002. Eukaryotic DNA polymerases. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 71:133–163.
- Hübscher, U., Nasheuer, H.-P., and Syväoja, J. E. 2000. Eukaryotic DNA polymerases: A growing family. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 25:143–147.
- Brautigam, C. A., and Steitz, T. A. 1998. Structural and functional insights provided by crystal structures of DNA polymerases and their substrate complexes. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 8:54–63.
- Kornberg, A. 2005. *DNA Replication* (2d ed.). University Science Books.

Discovery of Messenger RNA

- Jacob, F., and Monod, J. 1961. Genetic regulatory mechanisms in the synthesis of proteins. *J. Mol. Biol.* 3:318–356.
- Brenner, S., Jacob, F., and Meselson, M. 1961. An unstable intermediate carrying information from genes to ribosomes for protein synthesis. *Nature* 190:576–581.
- Hall, B. D., and Spiegelman, S. 1961. Sequence complementarity of T2-DNA and T2-specific RNA. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 47:137–146.

Genetic Code

- Novoa, E. M., and Ribas de Pouplana, L. 2012. Speeding with control: Codon usage, tRNAs, and ribosomes. *Trends Genet.* 28:574–581.
- Koonin, E. V., and Novozhilov, A. S. 2009. Origin and evolution of the genetic code: The universal enigma. *IUBMB Life* 61:99–111.
- Yarus, M., Caporaso, J. G., and Knight, R. 2005. Origins of the genetic code: The escaped triplet theory. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 74:179–198.
- Freeland, S. J., and Hurst, L. D. 2004. Evolution encoded. *Sci. Am.* 290(4):84–91.
- Crick, F. H. C., Barnett, L., Brenner, S., and Watts-Tobin, R. J. 1961. General nature of the genetic code for proteins. *Nature* 192:1227–1232.
- Knight, R. D., Freeland, S. J., and Landweber L. F. 1999. Selection, history and chemistry: The three faces of the genetic code. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 24(6):241–247.

Introns, Exons, and Split Genes

- Liu, M., and Grigoriev, A. 2004. Protein domains correlate strongly with exons in multiple eukaryotic genomes—evidence of exon shuffling? *Trends Genet.* 20:399–403.
- Dorit, R. L., Schoenbach, L., and Gilbert, W. 1990. How big is the universe of exons? *Science* 250:1377–1382.
- Cochet, M., Gannon, F., Hen, R., Maroteaux, L., Perrin, F., and Chambon, P. 1979. Organization and sequence studies of the 17-piece chicken conalbumin gene. *Nature* 282:567–574.
- Tilghman, S. M., Tiemeier, D. C., Seidman, J. G., Peterlin, B. M., Sullivan, M., Maizel, J. V., and Leder, P. 1978. Intervening sequence

of DNA identified in the structural portion of a mouse β -globin gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 75:725–729.

Reminiscences and Historical Accounts

- Watson, J. D., Gann, A., and Witkowski, J. (Eds.). 2012. *The Annotated and Illustrated Double Helix*. Simon and Shuster.
- Nirenberg, M. 2004. Deciphering the genetic code—a personal account. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 29:46–54.
- Clayton, J., and Dennis, C. (Eds.). 2003. *50 Years of DNA*. Palgrave Macmillan.
- Watson, J. D. 1968. *The Double Helix*. Atheneum.
- McCarty, M. 1985. *The Transforming Principle: Discovering That Genes Are Made of DNA*. Norton.
- Cairns, J., Stent, G. S., and Watson, J. D. 2000. *Phage and the Origins of Molecular Biology*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory.
- Olby, R. 1974. *The Path to the Double Helix*. University of Washington Press.
- Judson, H. F. 1996. *The Eighth Day of Creation*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory.
- Sayre, A. 2000. *Rosalind Franklin and DNA*. Norton.

Chapter 5

Where to Start

- Berg, P. 1981. Dissections and reconstructions of genes and chromosomes. *Science* 213:296–303.
- Gilbert, W. 1981. DNA sequencing and gene structure. *Science* 214:1305–1312.
- Sanger, F. 1981. Determination of nucleotide sequences in DNA. *Science* 214:1205–1210.
- Mullis, K. B. 1990. The unusual origin of the polymerase chain reaction. *Sci. Am.* 262(4):56–65.

Books on Recombinant DNA Technology

- Watson, J. D., Myers, R. M., Caudy, A. A., and Witkowski, J. 2007. *Recombinant DNA: Genes and Genomes* (3d ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Grierson, D. (Ed.). 1991. *Plant Genetic Engineering*. Chapman and Hall.
- Mullis, K. B., Ferré, F., and Gibbs, R. A. (Eds.). 1994. *The Polymerase Chain Reaction*. Birkhäuser.
- Green, M. R., and Sambrook, S. 2014. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual* (4th ed.). Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.
- Ausubel, F. M., Brent, R., Kingston, R. E., and Moore, D. D. (Eds.). 2002. *Short Protocols in Molecular Biology: A Compendium of Methods from Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*. Wiley.
- Birren, B., Green, E. D., Klapholz, S., Myers, R. M., Roskams, J., Riethamn, H., and Hieter, P. (Eds.). 1999. *Genome Analysis* (vols. 1–4). Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.
- Methods in Enzymology*. Academic Press. [Many volumes in this series deal with recombinant DNA technology.]

DNA Sequencing and Synthesis

- Hunkapiller, T., Kaiser, R. J., Koop, B. F., and Hood, L. 1991. Large-scale and automated DNA sequence determination. *Science* 254:59–67.
- Sanger, F., Nicklen, S., and Coulson, A. R. 1977. DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 74:5463–5467.
- Maxam, A. M., and Gilbert, W. 1977. A new method for sequencing DNA. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 74:560–564.
- Smith, L. M., Sanders, J. Z., Kaiser, R. J., Hughes, P., Dodd, C., Connell, C. R., Heiner, C., Kent, S. B. H., and Hood, L. E. 1986. Fluorescence detection in automated DNA sequence analysis. *Nature* 321:674–679.

SELECTED READINGS

- Pease, A. C., Solas, D., Sullivan, E. J., Cronin, M. T., Holmes, C. P., and Fodor, S. P. A. 1994. Light-generated oligonucleotide arrays for rapid DNA sequence analysis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91:5022–5026.
- Venter, J. C., Adams, M. D., Sutton, G. G., Kerlavage, A. R., Smith, H. O., and Hunkapiller, M. 1998. Shotgun sequencing of the human genome. *Science* 280:1540–1542.
- Mardis, E. R. 2008. Next-generation DNA sequencing methods. *Annu. Rev. Genomics Hum. Genet.* 9:387–402.
- Metzker, M. L. 2010. Sequencing technologies—the next generation. *Nature Rev. Genet.* 11:31–46.
- Rothberg, J. M., Hinz, W., Rearick, T. M., Schultz, J., Mileski, W., Davey, M., Leamon, J. H., Johnson, K., Milgrew, M. J., Edwards, M., et al. 2011. An integrated semi-conductor device enabling non-optical genome sequencing. *Nature*. 475:348–352.
- Polymerase Chain Reaction**
- Arnheim, N., and Erlich, H. 1992. Polymerase chain reaction strategy. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 61:131–156.
- Kirby, L. T. (Ed.). 1997. *DNA Fingerprinting: An Introduction*. Stockton Press.
- Eisenstein, B. I. 1990. The polymerase chain reaction: A new method for using molecular genetics for medical diagnosis. *New Engl. J. Med.* 322:178–183.
- Foley, K. P., Leonard, M. W., and Engel, J. D. 1993. Quantitation of RNA using the polymerase chain reaction. *Trends Genet.* 9:380–386.
- Pääbo, S. 1993. Ancient DNA. *Sci. Am.* 269(5):86–92.
- Hagelberg, E., Gray, I. C., and Jeffreys, A. J. 1991. Identification of the skeletal remains of a murder victim by DNA analysis. *Nature* 352:427–429.
- Lawlor, D. A., Dickel, C. D., Hauswirth, W. W., and Parham, P. 1991. Ancient HLA genes from 7500-year-old archaeological remains. *Nature* 349:785–788.
- Krings, M., Geisert, H., Schmitz, R. W., Krainitzki, H., and Pääbo, S. 1999. DNA sequence of the mitochondrial hypervariable region II for the Neanderthal type specimen. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:5581–5585.
- Ovchinnikov, I. V., Götherström, A., Romanova, G. P., Kharitonov, V. M., Lidén, K., and Goodwin, W. 2000. Molecular analysis of Neanderthal DNA from the northern Caucasus. *Nature* 404:490–493.
- Genome Sequencing**
- International Human Genome Sequencing Consortium. 2004. Finishing the euchromatic sequence of the human genome. *Nature* 431:931–945.
- Lander, E. S., Linton, L. M., Birren, B., Nusbaum, C., Zody, M. C., Baldwin, J., Devon, K., Dewar, K., Doyle, M., FitzHugh, W., et al. 2001. Initial sequencing and analysis of the human genome. *Nature* 409:860–921.
- Venter, J. C., Adams, M. D., Myers, E. W., Li, P. W., Mural, R. J., Sutton, G. G., Smith, H. O., Yandell, M., Evans, C. A., Holt, R. A., et al. 2001. The sequence of the human genome. *Science* 291:1304–1351.
- Waterston, R. H., Lindblad-Toh, K., Birney, E., Rogers, J., Abril, J. F., Agarwal, P., Agarwala, R., Ainscough, R., Alexandersson, M., An, P., et al. 2002. Initial sequencing and comparative analysis of the mouse genome. *Nature* 420:520–562.
- Koonin, E. V. 2003. Comparative genomics, minimal gene-sets and the last universal common ancestor. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 1:127–236.
- Gilligan, P., Brenner, S., and Venkatesh, B. 2002. Fugu and human sequence comparison identifies novel human genes and conserved non-coding sequences. *Gene* 294:35–44.
- Enard, W., and Pääbo, S. 2004. Comparative primate genomics. *Annu. Rev. Genomics Hum. Genet.* 5:351–378.
- Quantitative PCR and DNA Arrays**
- Duggan, D. J., Bittner, J. M., Chen, Y., Meltzer, P., and Trent, J. M. 1999. Expression profiling using cDNA microarrays. *Nat. Genet.* 21:10–14.
- Golub, T. R., Slonim, D. K., Tamayo, P., Huard, C., Gaasenbeek, M., Mesirov, J. P., Coller, H., Loh, M. L., Downing, J. R., Caligiuri, M. A., et al. 1999. Molecular classification of cancer: Class discovery and class prediction by gene expression monitoring. *Science* 286:531–537.
- Perou, C. M., Sørlie, T., Eisen, M. B., van de Rijn, M., Jeffery, S. S., Rees, C. A., Pollack, J. R., Ross, D. T., Johnsen, H., Akslen, L. A., et al. 2000. Molecular portraits of human breast tumours. *Nature* 406:747–752.
- Walker, N. J. 2002. A technique whose time has come. *Science* 296:557–559.
- Manipulation of Eukaryotic Genes**
- Anderson, W. F. 1992. Human gene therapy. *Science* 256:808–813.
- Friedmann, T. 1997. Overcoming the obstacles to gene therapy. *Sci. Am.* 277(6):96–101.
- Blaese, R. M. 1997. Gene therapy for cancer. *Sci. Am.* 277(6):111–115.
- Brinster, R. L., and Palmiter, R. D. 1986. Introduction of genes into the germ lines of animals. *Harvey Lect.* 80:1–38.
- Capecchi, M. R. 1989. Altering the genome by homologous recombination. *Science* 244:1288–1292.
- Hasty, P., Bradley, A., Morris, J. H., Edmondson, D. G., Venuti, J. M., Olson, E. N., and Klein, W. H. 1993. Muscle deficiency and neonatal death in mice with a targeted mutation in the myogenin gene. *Nature* 364:501–506.
- Parkmann, R., Weinberg, K., Crooks, G., Nolte, J., Kapoor, N., and Kohn, D. 2000. Gene therapy for adenosine deaminase deficiency. *Annu. Rev. Med.* 51:33–47.
- Gaj, T., Gersbach, C. A., and Barbas III, C. F. 2013. ZFN, TALEN, and CRISPR/Cas-based methods for genome engineering. *Trends Biotechnol.* 31:397–405.
- RNA Interference**
- Rana, T. M. 2007. Illuminating the silence: Understanding the structure and function of small RNAs. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 8:23–36.
- Novina, C. D., and Sharp, P. A. 2004. The RNAi revolution. *Nature* 430:161–164.
- Hannon, G. J., and Rossi, J. J. 2004. Unlocking the potential of the human genome with RNA interference. *Nature* 431:371–378.
- Meister, G., and Tuschl, T. 2004. Mechanisms of gene silencing by double-stranded RNA. *Nature* 431:343–349.
- Elbashir, S. M., Harborth, J., Lendeckel, W., Yalcin, A., Weber, K., and Tuschl, T. 2001. Duplexes of 21-nucleotide RNAs mediate RNA interference in cultured mammalian cells. *Nature* 411:494–498.
- Fire, A., Xu, S., Montgomery, M. K., Kostas, S. A., Driver, S. E., and Mello, C. C. 1998. Potent and specific genetic interference by double-stranded RNA in *Caenorhabditis elegans*. *Nature* 391:806–811.
- Genetic Engineering of Plants**
- Gasser, C. S., and Fraley, R. T. 1992. Transgenic crops. *Sci. Am.* 266(6):62–69.
- Gasser, C. S., and Fraley, R. T. 1989. Genetically engineering plants for crop improvement. *Science* 244:1293–1299.
- Shimamoto, K., Terada, R., Izawa, T., and Fujimoto, H. 1989. Fertile transgenic rice plants regenerated from transformed protoplasts. *Nature* 338:274–276.
- Chilton, M.-D. 1983. A vector for introducing new genes into plants. *Sci. Am.* 248(6):50–59.
- Hansen, G., and Wright, M. S. 1999. Recent advances in the transformation of plants. *Trends Plant Sci.* 4:226–231.

- Hammond, J. 1999. Overview: The many uses of transgenic plants. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 240:1–20.
- Finer, J. J., Finer, K. R., and Ponappa, T. 1999. Particle bombardment mediated transformation. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 240: 60–80.

Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis

- Siddique, T., Figlewicz, D. A., Pericak-Vance, M. A., Haines, J. L., Rouleau, G., Jeffers, A. J., Sapp, P., Hung, W.-Y., Bebout, J., McKenna-Yasek, D., et al. 1991. Linkage of a gene causing familial amyotrophic lateral sclerosis to chromosome 21 and evidence of genetic-locus heterogeneity. *New Engl. J. Med.* 324:1381–1384.
- Rosen, D. R., Siddique, T., Patterson, D., Figlewicz, D. A., Sapp, P., Hentati, A., Donaldson, D., Goto, J., O'Regan, J. P., Deng, H.-X., et al. 1993. Mutations in Cu/Zn superoxide dismutase gene are associated with familial amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Nature* 362:59–62.
- Gurney, M. E., Pu, H., Chiu, A. Y., Dal Canto, M. C., Polchow, C. Y., Alexander, D. D., Caliendo, J., Hentati, A., Kwon, Y. W., Deng, H.-X., et al. 1994. Motor neuron degeneration in mice that express a human Cu, Zn superoxide dismutase mutation. *Science* 264:1772–1774.
- Borchelt, D. R., Lee, M. K., Slunt, H. S., Guarnieri, M., Xu, Z.-S., Wong, P. C., Brown, R. H., Jr., Price, D. L., Sisodia, S. S., and Cleveland, D. W. 1994. Superoxide dismutase 1 with mutations linked to familial amyotrophic lateral sclerosis possesses significant activity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91:8292–8296.

Chapter 6

Where to Start

- Hogewer, P. 2011. The roots of bioinformatics in theoretical biology. *PLoS Comp. Biol.* 7:e1002021.
- Searls, D. B. 2010. The roots of bioinformatics. *PLoS Comp. Biol.* 6: e1000809.

Books

- Claverie, J.-M., and Notredame, C. 2003. *Bioinformatics for Dummies*. Wiley.
- Pevsner, J. 2003. *Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics*. Wiley-Liss.
- Doolittle, R. F. 1987. *Of URFS and ORFS*. University Science Books.

Sequence Alignment

- Schaffer, A. A., Aravind, L., Madden, T. L., Shavirin, S., Spouge, J. L., Wolf, Y. I., Koonin, E. V., and Altschul, S. F. 2001. Improving the accuracy of PSI-BLAST protein database searches with composition-based statistics and other refinements. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 29: 2994–3005.
- Henikoff, S., and Henikoff, J. G. 1992. Amino acid substitution matrices from protein blocks. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89:10915–10919.
- Johnson, M. S., and Overington, J. P. 1993. A structural basis for sequence comparisons: An evaluation of scoring methodologies. *J. Mol. Biol.* 233:716–738.
- Eddy, S. R. 2004. Where did the BLOSUM62 alignment score matrix come from? *Nat. Biotechnol.* 22:1035–1036.
- Aravind, L., and Koonin, E. V. 1999. Gleaning non-trivial structural, functional and evolutionary information about proteins by iterative database searches. *J. Mol. Biol.* 287:1023–1040.
- Altschul, S. F., Madden, T. L., Schaffer, A. A., Zhang, J., Zhang, Z., Miller, W., and Lipman, D. J. 1997. Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: A new generation of protein database search programs. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389–3402.

Structure Comparison

- Orengo, C. A., Bray, J. E., Buchan, D. W., Harrison, A., Lee, D., Pearl, F. M., Sillitoe, I., Todd, A. E., and Thornton, J. M. 2002. The CATH protein family database: A resource for structural and functional annotation of genomes. *Proteomics* 2:11–21.
- Bashford, D., Chothia, C., and Lesk, A. M. 1987. Determinants of a protein fold: Unique features of the globin amino acid sequences. *J. Mol. Biol.* 196:199–216.
- Harutyunyan, E. H., Safonova, T. N., Kuranova, I. P., Popov, A. N., Teplyakov, A. V., Obmolova, G. V., Rusakov, A. A., Vainshtein, B. K., Dodson, G. G., Wilson, J. C., et al. 1995. The structure of deoxy- and oxy-leghaemoglobin from lupin. *J. Mol. Biol.* 251:104–115.
- Flaherty, K. M., McKay, D. B., Kabsch, W., and Holmes, K. C. 1991. Similarity of the three-dimensional structures of actin and the ATPase fragment of a 70-kDa heat shock cognate protein. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88:5041–5045.
- Murzin, A. G., Brenner, S. E., Hubbard, T., and Chothia, C. 1995. SCOP: A structural classification of proteins database for the investigation of sequences and structures. *J. Mol. Biol.* 247:536–540.
- Hadley, C., and Jones, D. T. 1999. A systematic comparison of protein structure classification: SCOP, CATH and FSSP. *Struct. Fold. Des.* 7:1099–1112.

Domain Detection

- Marchler-Bauer, A., Anderson, J. B., DeWeese-Scott, C., Fedorova, N. D., Geer, L. Y., He, S., Hurwitz, D. I., Jackson, J. D., Jacobs, A. R., Lanczycki, C. J., et al. 2003. CDD: A curated Entrez database of conserved domain alignments. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 31:383–387.
- Ploegman, J. H., Drent, G., Kalk, K. H., and Hol, W. G. 1978. Structure of bovine liver rhodanese I: Structure determination at 2.5 Å resolution and a comparison of the conformation and sequence of its two domains. *J. Mol. Biol.* 123:557–594.
- Nikolov, D. B., Hu, S. H., Lin, J., Gasch, A., Hoffmann, A., Horikoshi, M., Chua, N. H., Roeder, R. G., and Burley, S. K. 1992. Crystal structure of TFIID TATA-box binding protein. *Nature* 360:40–46.
- Doolittle, R. F. 1995. The multiplicity of domains in proteins. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 64:287–314.
- Heger, A., and Holm, L. 2000. Rapid automatic detection and alignment of repeats in protein sequences. *Proteins* 41:224–237.

Evolutionary Trees

- Wolf, Y. I., Rogozin, I. B., Grishin, N. V., and Koonin, E. V. 2002. Genome trees and the tree of life. *Trends Genet.* 18:472–479.
- Doolittle, R. F. 1992. Stein and Moore Award address. Reconstructing history with amino acid sequences. *Protein Sci.* 1:191–200.
- Zuckerandl, E., and Pauling, L. 1965. Molecules as documents of evolutionary history. *J. Theor. Biol.* 8:357–366.
- Schönknecht, G., Chen, W.-H., Ternes, C. M., Barbier, G. G., Shrestha, R. P., Stanke, M., Bräutigam, A., Baker, B. J., Banfield, J. F., Garavito, R. M., et al. 2013. Gene transfer from bacteria and archaea facilitated evolution of an extremophilic eukaryote. *Science* 339:1207–1210.

Ancient DNA

- Prüfer, K., Racimo, F., Patterson, N., Jay, F., Sankararaman, S., Sawyer, S., Heinze, A., Renaud, G., Sudmant, P. H., de Filippo C., et al. 2014. The complete genome sequence of a Neanderthal from the Altai Mountains. *Nature* 505:43–49.
- Meyer, M., Kircher, M., Gansauge, M. T., Li, H., Racimo, F., Mallick, S., Schraiber, J. G., Jay, F., Prüfer, K., de Filippo, C., et al. 2012. A high-coverage genome sequence from an archaic Denisovan individual. *Science* 338:222–226.
- Green, R. E., Malaspina, A.-S., Krause, J., Briggs, A. W., Johnson, P. L. F., Uhler, C., Meyer, M., Good, J. M., Maricic, T., Stenzel, U., et al. 2008. A complete Neanderthal mitochondrial genome sequence determined by high-throughput sequencing. *Cell* 134:416–426.

Pääbo, S., Poinar, H., Serre, D., Jaenicke-Despres, V., Hebler, J., Rohland, N., Kuch, M., Krause, J., Vigilant, L., and Hofreiter, M. 2004. Genetic analyses from ancient DNA. *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 38:645–679.

Evolution in the Laboratory

Sassanfar, M., and Szostak, J. W. 1993. An RNA motif that binds ATP. *Nature* 364:550–553.

Gold, L., Polisky, B., Uhlenbeck, O., and Yarus, M. 1995. Diversity of oligonucleotide functions. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 64:763–797.

Wilson, D. S., and Szostak, J. W. 1999. In vitro selection of functional nucleic acids. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 68:611–647.

Hermann, T., and Patel, D. J. 2000. Adaptive recognition by nucleic acid aptamers. *Science* 287:820–825.

Keefe, A. D., Pai, S., and Ellington, A. 2010. Aptamers as therapeutics. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 9:537–550.

Radom, F., Jurek, P. M., Mazurek, M. P., Otlewski, J., and Jeleń, F. 2013. Aptamers: Molecules of great potential. *Biotechnol. Adv.* 31:1260–1274.

Web Sites

The Protein Data Bank (PDB) site is the repository for three-dimensional macromolecular structures. It currently contains more than 100,000 structures. (<http://www.pdb.org>).

National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) contains molecular biological databases and software for analysis. (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>).

Chapter 7

Where to Start

Changeux, J.-P. 2011. 50th anniversary of the word “Allosteric.” *Protein Sci.* 20:1119–1124.

Perutz, M. F. 1978. Hemoglobin structure and respiratory transport. *Sci. Am.* 239(6):92–125.

Perutz, M. F. 1980. Stereochemical mechanism of oxygen transport by haemoglobin. *Proc. R. Soc. Lond. Biol. Sci.* 208:135–162.

Kilmartin, J. V. 1976. Interaction of haemoglobin with protons, CO₂, and 2,3-diphosphoglycerate. *Brit. Med. Bull.* 32:209–222.

Structure

Kendrew, J. C., Bodo, G., Dintzis, H. M., Parrish, R. G., Wyckoff, H., and Phillips, D. C. 1958. A three-dimensional model of the myoglobin molecule obtained by x-ray analysis. *Nature* 181:662–666.

Shanan, B. 1983. Structure of human oxyhaemoglobin at 2.1 Å resolution. *J. Mol. Biol.* 171:31–59.

Frier, J. A., and Perutz, M. F. 1977. Structure of human foetal deoxyhaemoglobin. *J. Mol. Biol.* 112:97–112.

Perutz, M. F. 1969. Structure and function of hemoglobin. *Harvey Lect.* 63:213–261.

Perutz, M. F. 1962. Relation between structure and sequence of haemoglobin. *Nature* 194:914–917.

Harrington, D. J., Adachi, K., and Royer, W. E., Jr. 1997. The high resolution crystal structure of deoxyhemoglobin S. *J. Mol. Biol.* 272:398–407.

Interaction of Hemoglobin with Allosteric Effectors

Benesch, R., and Beesch, R. E. 1969. Intracellular organic phosphates as regulators of oxygen release by haemoglobin. *Nature* 221:618–622.

Fang, T. Y., Zou, M., Simplaceanu, V., Ho, N. T., and Ho, C. 1999. Assessment of roles of surface histidyl residues in the molecular basis of the Bohr effect and of β 143 histidine in the binding of 2,3-bisphosphoglycerate in human normal adult hemoglobin. *Biochemistry* 38:13423–13432.

Arnone, A. 1992. X-ray diffraction study of binding of 2,3-diphosphoglycerate to human deoxyhaemoglobin. *Nature* 237:146–149.

Models for Cooperativity

Changeux, J.-P. 2012. Allosterism and the Monod-Wyman-Changeux model after 50 years. *Annu. Rev. Biophys.* 41:103–133.

Monod, J., Wyman, J., and Changeux, J.-P. 1965. On the nature of allosteric interactions: A plausible model. *J. Mol. Biol.* 12:88–118.

Koshland, D. L., Jr., Nemethy, G., and Filmer, D. 1966. Comparison of experimental binding data and theoretical models in proteins containing subunits. *Biochemistry* 5:365–385.

Ackers, G. K., Doyle, M. L., Myers, D., and Daugherty, M. A. 1992. Molecular code for cooperativity in hemoglobin. *Science* 255:54–63.

Sickle-Cell Anemia and Thalassemia

Herrick, J. B. 1910. Peculiar elongated and sickle-shaped red blood corpuscles in a case of severe anemia. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 6:517–521.

Pauling, L., Itano, H. A., Singer, S. J., and Wells, L. C. 1949. Sickle cell anemia: A molecular disease. *Science* 110:543–548.

Ingram, V. M. 1957. Gene mutation in human hemoglobin: The chemical difference between normal and sickle cell haemoglobin. *Nature* 180:326–328.

Eaton, W. A., and Hofrichter, J. 1990. Sickle cell hemoglobin polymerization. *Adv. Prot. Chem.* 40:63–279.

Weatherall, D. J. 2001. Phenotype genotype relationships in monogenic disease: Lessons from the thalassemias. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 2:245–255.

Tsaras, G., Owusu-Ansah, A., Boateng, F. O., and Amoateng-Adjepong, Y. 2009. Complications associated with sickle cell trait: A brief narrative review. *Am. J. Med.* 122:507–512.

Globin-Binding Proteins and Other Globins

Helbo, S., Weber, R. E., and Fago, A. 2013. Expression patterns and adaptive functional diversity of vertebrate myoglobins. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1834:1832–1839.

Kihm, A. J., Kong, Y., Hong, W., Russell, J. E., Rouda, S., Adachi, K., Simon, M. C., Blobel, G. A., and Weiss, M. J. 2002. An abundant erythroid protein that stabilizes free α-haemoglobin. *Nature* 417:758–763.

Feng, L., Zhou, S., Gu, L., Gell, D. A., Mackay, J. P., Weiss, M. J., Gow, A. J., and Shi, Y. 2005. Structure of oxidized α-haemoglobin bound to AHSP reveals a protective mechanism for haem. *Nature* 435:697–701.

Yu, X., Kong, Y., Dore, L. C., Abdulmalik, O., Katein, A. M., Zhou, S., Choi, J. K., Gell, D., Mackay, J. P., Gow, A. J., et al. 2007. An erythroid chaperone that facilitates folding of α-globin subunits for hemoglobin synthesis. *J. Clin. Invest.* 117:1856–1865.

Burmester, T., Haberkamp, M., Mitz, S., Roesner, A., Schmidt, M., Ebner, B., Gerlach, F., Fuchs, C., and Hankeln, T. 2004. Neuroglobin and cytoglobin: Genes, proteins and evolution. *IUBMB Life* 56:703–707.

Hankeln, T., Ebner, B., Fuchs, C., Gerlach, F., Haberkamp, M., Laufs, T. L., Roesner, A., Schmidt, M., Weich, B., Wystub, S., et al. 2005. Neuroglobin and cytoglobin in search of their role in the vertebrate globin family. *J. Inorg. Biochem.* 99:110–119.

Burmester, T., Ebner, B., Weich, B., and Hankeln, T. 2002. Cytoglobin: A novel globin type ubiquitously expressed in vertebrate tissues. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 19:416–421.

Zhang, C., Wang, C., Deng, M., Li, L., Wang, H., Fan, M., Xu, W., Meng, F., Qian, L., and He, F. 2002. Full-length cDNA cloning of human neuroglobin and tissue expression of rat neuroglobin. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 290:1411–1419.

Chapter 8

Where to Start

- Zalatan, J. G., and Herschlag, D. 2009. The far reaches of enzymology. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* 5:516–520.
- Hammes, G. G. 2008. How do enzymes really work? *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:22337–22346.
- Koshland, D. E., Jr. 1987. Evolution of catalytic function. *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 52:1–7.
- Jencks, W. P. 1987. Economics of enzyme catalysis. *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 52:65–73.
- Lerner, R. A., and Tramontano, A. 1988. Catalytic antibodies. *Sci. Am.* 258(3):58–70.

Books

- Cook, P. F., and Cleland, W. W. 2007. *Enzyme Kinetics and Mechanism*. Garland Press.
- Fersht, A. 1999. *Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science: A Guide to Enzyme Catalysis and Protein Folding*. W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Walsh, C. 1979. *Enzymatic Reaction Mechanisms*. W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Bender, M. L., Bergeron, R. J., and Komiyama, M. 1984. *The Bioorganic Chemistry of Enzymatic Catalysis*. Wiley-Interscience.
- Abelson, J. N., and Simon, M. I. (Eds.). 1992. *Methods in Enzymology*. Academic Press.
- Friedmann, H. C. (Ed.). 1981. *Benchmark Papers in Biochemistry*, vol. 1, *Enzymes*. Hutchinson Ross.

Transition-State Stabilization, Analogs, and Other Enzyme Inhibitors

- Schramm, V. L. 2007. Enzymatic transition state theory and transition state analog design. *J. Biol. Chem.* 282:28297–28300.
- Pauling, L. 1948. Nature of forces between large molecules of biological interest. *Nature* 161:707–709.
- Leinhard, G. E. 1973. Enzymatic catalysis and transition-state theory. *Science* 180:149–154.
- Kraut, J. 1988. How do enzymes work? *Science* 242:533–540.
- Waxman, D. J., and Strominger, J. L. 1983. Penicillin-binding proteins and the mechanism of action of β -lactam antibiotics. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 52:825–869.
- Abraham, E. P. 1981. The β -lactam antibiotics. *Sci. Am.* 244(6):76–86.
- Walsh, C. T. 1984. Suicide substrates, mechanism-based enzyme inactivators: Recent developments. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 53:493–535.

Catalytic Antibodies

- Hilvert, D. 2000. Critical analysis of antibody catalysis. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 69:751–794.
- Wade, H., and Scanlan, T. S. 1997. The structural and functional basis of antibody catalysis. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 26:461–493.
- Lerner, R. A., Benkovic, S. J., and Schultz, P. G. 1991. At the crossroads of chemistry and immunology: Catalytic antibodies. *Science* 252:659–667.
- Cochran, A. G., and Schultz, P. G. 1990. Antibody-catalyzed porphyrin metallation. *Science* 249:781–783.

Enzyme Kinetics and Mechanisms

- Hammes, G. G., Benkovic, S. J., and Hammes-Schiffer, S. 2011. Flexibility, Diversity, and Cooperativity: Pillars of Enzyme Catalysis. *Biochemistry* 50:10422–10430.
- Johnson, K. A., and Goody, R. S. 2011. The Original Michaelis Constant: Translation of the 1913 Michaelis–Menten Paper. *Biochemistry* 50:8264–8269.
- Hammes-Schiffer, S., and Benkovic, S. J. 2006. Relating protein motion to catalysis. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 75:519–541.

- Benkovic, S. J., and Hammes-Schiffer, S. 2003. A perspective on enzyme catalysis. *Science* 301:1196–1202.
- Hur, S., and Bruice, T. C. 2003. The near attack conformation approach to the study of the chorismate to prephenate reaction. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 100:12015–12020.
- Miles, E. W., Rhee, S., and Davies, D. R. 1999. The molecular basis of substrate channeling. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:12193–12196.
- Warshel, A. 1998. Electrostatic origin of the catalytic power of enzymes and the role of preorganized active sites. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:27035–27038.
- Cannon, W. R., and Benkovic, S. J. 1999. Solvation, reorganization energy, and biological catalysis. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:26257–26260.
- Cleland, W. W., Frey, P. A., and Gerlt, J. A. 1998. The low barrier hydrogen bond in enzymatic catalysis. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:25529–25532.
- Romesberg, F. E., Santarsiero, B. D., Spiller, B., Yin, J., Barnes, D., Schultz, P. G., and Stevens, R. C. 1998. Structural and kinetic evidence for strain in biological catalysis. *Biochemistry* 37:14404–14409.
- Fersht, A. R., Leatherbarrow, R. J., and Wells, T. N. C. 1986. Binding energy and catalysis: A lesson from protein engineering of the tyrosyl-tRNA synthetase. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 11:321–325.
- Jencks, W. P. 1975. Binding energy, specificity, and enzymic catalysis: The Circe effect. *Adv. Enzymol.* 43:219–410.
- Knowles, J. R., and Albery, W. J. 1976. Evolution of enzyme function and the development of catalytic efficiency. *Biochemistry* 15:5631–5640.

Single Molecule Studies

- Allewell, N. M. 2010. Thematic Minireview Series: Single-molecule Measurements in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285:18959–18983. A series of reviews on single-molecule studies.
- Min, W., English, B. P., Lou, G., Cherayil, B. J., Kou, S. C., and Xie, X. S. 2005. Fluctuating Enzymes: Lessons from Single-Molecule Studies. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 38: 923–931.
- Xie, X. S., and Lu, H. P. 1999. Single-molecule enzymology. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:15967–15970.
- Lu, H. P., Xun, L., and Xie, X. S. 1998. Single-molecule enzymatic dynamics. *Science* 282:1877–1882.

Chapter 9

Where to Start

- Stroud, R. M. 1974. A family of protein-cutting proteins. *Sci. Am.* 231(1):74–88.
- Kraut, J. 1977. Serine proteases: Structure and mechanism of catalysis. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 46:331–358.
- Lindskog, S. 1997. Structure and mechanism of carbonic anhydrase. *Pharmacol. Ther.* 74:1–20.
- Jeltsch, A., Alves, J., Maass, G., and Pingoud, A. 1992. On the catalytic mechanism of EcoRI and EcoRV: A detailed proposal based on biochemical results, structural data and molecular modelling. *FEBS Lett.* 304:4–8.
- Bauer, C. B., Holden, H. M., Thoden, J. B., Smith, R., and Rayment, I. 2000. X-ray structures of the apo and MgATP-bound states of *Dictyostelium discoideum* myosin motor domain. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:38494–38499.
- Lolis, E., and Petsko, G. A. 1990. Transition-state analogues in protein crystallography: Probes of the structural source of enzyme catalysis. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 59:597–630.

Books

- Fersht, A. 1999. *Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science: A Guide to Enzyme Catalysis and Protein Folding*. W. H. Freeman and Company.

- Silverman, R. B. 2000. *The Organic Chemistry of Enzyme-Catalyzed Reactions*. Academic Press.
- Page, M., and Williams, A. 1997. *Organic and Bio-organic Mechanisms*. Addison Wesley Longman.

Chymotrypsin and Other Serine Proteases

- Fastrez, J., and Fersht, A. R. 1973. Demonstration of the acyl-enzyme mechanism for the hydrolysis of peptides and anilides by chymotrypsin. *Biochemistry* 12:2025–2034.
- Sigler, P. B., Blow, D. M., Matthews, B. W., and Henderson, R. 1968. Structure of crystalline-chymotrypsin II: A preliminary report including a hypothesis for the activation mechanism. *J. Mol. Biol.* 35:143–164.
- Kossiakoff, A. A., and Spencer, S. A. 1981. Direct determination of the protonation states of aspartic acid-102 and histidine-57 in the tetrahedral intermediate of the serine proteases: Neutron structure of trypsin. *Biochemistry* 20:6462–6474.
- Carter, P., and Wells, J. A. 1988. Dissecting the catalytic triad of a serine protease. *Nature* 332:564–568.
- Carter, P., and Wells, J. A. 1990. Functional interaction among catalytic residues in subtilisin BPN'. *Proteins* 7:335–342.
- Koepke, J., Ermler, U., Warkentin, E., Wenzl, G., and Flecker, P. 2000. Crystal structure of cancer chemopreventive Bowman-Birk inhibitor in ternary complex with bovine trypsin at 2.3 Å resolution: Structural basis of Janus-faced serine protease inhibitor specificity. *J. Mol. Biol.* 298:477–491.
- Gaboriaud, C., Rossi, V., Bally, I., Arlaud, G. J., and Fontecilla-Camps, J. C. 2000. Crystal structure of the catalytic domain of human complement C1s: A serine protease with a handle. *EMBO J.* 19:1755–1765.
- Bachovchin D. A., and Cravatt B. F. 2012. The pharmacological landscape and therapeutic potential of serine hydrolases. *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery*. 11:52–68.

Other Proteases

- Vega, S., Kang, L. W., Velazquez-Campoy, A., Kiso, Y., Amzel, L. M., and Freire, E. 2004. A structural and thermodynamic escape mechanism from a drug resistant mutation of the HIV-1 protease. *Proteins* 55:594–602.
- Kamphuis, I. G., Kalk, K. H., Swarte, M. B., and Drenth, J. 1984. Structure of papain refined at 1.65 Å resolution. *J. Mol. Biol.* 179:233–256.
- Kamphuis, I. G., Drenth, J., and Baker, E. N. 1985. Thiol proteases: Comparative studies based on the high-resolution structures of papain and actinidin, and on amino acid sequence information for cathepsins B and H, and stem bromelain. *J. Mol. Biol.* 182:317–329.
- Sivaraman, J., Nagler, D. K., Zhang, R., Menard, R., and Cygler, M. 2000. Crystal structure of human procathepsin X: A cysteine protease with the proregion covalently linked to the active site cysteine. *J. Mol. Biol.* 295:939–951.
- Davies, D. R. 1990. The structure and function of the aspartic proteinases. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biophys. Chem.* 19:189–215.
- Dorsey, B. D., Levin, R. B., McDaniel, S. L., Vacca, J. P., Guare, J. P., Darke, P. L., Zugay, J. A., Emini, E. A., Schleif, W. A., Quintero, J. C., et al. 1994. L-735,524: The design of a potent and orally bio-available HIV protease inhibitor. *J. Med. Chem.* 37:3443–3451.
- Chen, Z., Li, Y., Chen, E., Hall, D. L., Darke, P. L., Culbertson, C., Shafer, J. A., and Kuo, L. C. 1994. Crystal structure at 1.9-Å resolution of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) II protease complexed with L-735,524, an orally bioavailable inhibitor of the HIV proteases. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:26344–26348.
- Ollis, D. L., Cheah, E., Cygler, M., Dijkstra, B., Frolov, F., Franken, S. M., Harel, M., Remington, S. J., Silman, I., Schrag, J., et al. 1992. The α/β hydrolase fold. *Protein Eng.* 5:197–211.

Carbonic Anhydrase

- Lindskog, S., and Coleman, J. E. 1973. The catalytic mechanism of carbonic anhydrase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 70:2505–2508.
- Kannan, K. K., Notstrand, B., Fridborg, K., Lovgren, S., Ohlsson, A., and Petef, M. 1975. Crystal structure of human erythrocyte carbonic anhydrase B: Three-dimensional structure at a nominal 2.2-Å resolution. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 72:51–55.
- Boriack-Sjodin, P. A., Zeitlin, S., Chen, H. H., Crenshaw, L., Gross, S., Dantanarayana, A., Delgado, P., May, J. A., Dean, T., and Christianson, D. W. 1998. Structural analysis of inhibitor binding to human carbonic anhydrase II. *Protein Sci.* 7:2483–2489.
- Wooley, P. 1975. Models for metal ion function in carbonic anhydrase. *Nature* 258:677–682.
- Jonsson, B. H., Steiner, H., and Lindskog, S. 1976. Participation of buffer in the catalytic mechanism of carbonic anhydrase. *FEBS Lett.* 64:310–314.
- Sly, W. S., and Hu, P. Y. 1995. Human carbonic anhydrases and carbonic anhydrase deficiencies. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 64:375–401.
- Maren, T. H. 1988. The kinetics of HCO_3^- synthesis related to fluid secretion, pH control, and CO_2 elimination. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 50:695–717.
- Roy, A., and Taraphder, S. 2010. Role of protein motions on proton transfer pathways in human carbonic anhydrase II. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1804:352–361.

Restriction Enzymes

- Selvaraj, S., Kono, H., and Sarai, A. 2002. Specificity of protein-DNA recognition revealed by structure-based potentials: Symmetric/asymmetric and cognate/non-cognate binding. *J. Mol. Biol.* 322:907–915.
- Winkler, F. K., Banner, D. W., Oefner, C., Tsernoglou, D., Brown, R. S., Heathman, S. P., Bryan, R. K., Martin, P. D., Petratos, K., and Wilson, K. S. 1993. The crystal structure of EcoRV endonuclease and of its complexes with cognate and non-cognate DNA fragments. *EMBO J.* 12:1781–1795.
- Kostrewa, D., and Winkler, F. K. 1995. Mg^{2+} binding to the active site of EcoRV endonuclease: A crystallographic study of complexes with substrate and product DNA at 2 Å resolution. *Biochemistry* 34:683–696.
- Athanasiadis, A., Vlasi, M., Kotsifaki, D., Tucker, P. A., Wilson, K. S., and Kokkinidis, M. 1994. Crystal structure of PvuII endonuclease reveals extensive structural homologies to EcoRV. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 1:469–475.
- Sam, M. D., and Perona, J. J. 1999. Catalytic roles of divalent metal ions in phosphoryl transfer by EcoRV endonuclease. *Biochemistry* 38:6576–6586.
- Jeltsch, A., and Pingoud, A. 1996. Horizontal gene transfer contributes to the wide distribution and evolution of type II restriction-modification systems. *J. Mol. Evol.* 42:91–96.
- Advani S., Mishra P., Dubey S., and Thakur S. 2010. Categorical prediction of metal ion mechanisms in the active sites of 17 select type II restriction endonucleases. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 402:177–179.

Myosins

- Grigorenko, B. L., Rogov, A. V., Topol, I. A., Burt, S. K., Martinez, H. M., and Nemukhin, A. V. 2007. Mechanism of the myosin catalyzed hydrolysis of ATP as rationalized by molecular modeling. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104:7057–7061.
- Gulick, A. M., Bauer, C. B., Thoden, J. B., and Rayment, I. 1997. X-ray structures of the MgADP , $\text{MgATP}\gamma\text{S}$, and MgAMPPNP complexes of the *Dictyostelium discoideum* myosin motor domain. *Biochemistry* 36:11619–11628.
- Kovacs, M., Malnasi-Csizmadia, A., Woolley, R. J., and Bagshaw, C. R. 2002. Analysis of nucleotide binding to *Dictyostelium* myosin II motor domains containing a single tryptophan near the active site. *J. Biol. Chem.* 277:28459–28467.

- Kuhlman, P. A., and Bagshaw, C. R. 1998. ATPase kinetics of the *Dictyostelium discoideum* myosin II motor domain. *J. Muscle Res. Cell Motil.* 19:491–504.
- Smith, C. A., and Rayment, I. 1996. X-ray structure of the magnesium(II) ADP vanadate complex of the *Dictyostelium discoideum* myosin motor domain to 1.9 Å resolution. *Biochemistry* 35:5404–5417.
- Yildiz A., Forkey J. N., McKinney S. A., Ha T., Goldman Y. E., and Selvin P. R. 2003. Myosin V walks hand-over-hand: Single fluorophore imaging with 1.5-nm localization. *Science.* 300:2061–2065.

Chapter 10

Where to Start

- Kyriakis, J. M. 2014. In the beginning, there was protein phosphorylation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 289:9460–9462.
- Changeux, J.-P. 2011. 50th anniversary of the word “Allosteric.” *Protein Sci.* 20:1119–1124.
- Kantrowitz, E. R., and Lipscomb, W. N. 1990. *Escherichia coli* aspartate transcarbamoylase: The molecular basis for a concerted allosteric transition. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 15:53–59.
- Schachman, H. K. 1988. Can a simple model account for the allosteric transition of aspartate transcarbamoylase? *J. Biol. Chem.* 263:18583–18586.
- Neurath, H. 1989. Proteolytic processing and physiological regulation. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 14:268–271.
- Bode, W., and Huber, R. 1992. Natural protein proteinase inhibitors and their interaction with proteinases. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 204:433–451.

Aspartate Transcarbamoylase and Allosteric Interactions

- Changeux, J.-P. 2012. Allosteric and the Monod-Wyman-Changeux Model After 50 Years. *Annu. Rev. Biophys.* 41:103–133.
- Peterson, A. W., Cockrell, G. M., and Kantrowitz, E. R. 2012. A second allosteric site in *Escherichia coli* aspartate transcarbamoylase. *Biochemistry* 51:4776–4778.
- Rabinowitz, J. D., Hsiao, J. J., Gryncel, K. R., Kantrowitz, E. R., Feng, X.-J., Li, G., and Rabitz H. 2008. Dissecting enzyme regulation by multiple allosteric effectors: Nucleotide regulation of aspartate transcarbamoylase. *Biochemistry* 47:5881–5888.
- West, J. M., Tsuruta, H., and Kantrowitz, E. R. 2004. A fluorescent probe-labeled *Escherichia coli* aspartate transcarbamoylase that monitors the allosteric conformation state. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:945–951.
- Endrizzi, J. A., Beernink, P. T., Alber, T., and Schachman, H. K. 2000. Binding of bisubstrate analog promotes large structural changes in the unregulated catalytic trimer of aspartate transcarbamoylase: Implications for allosteric regulation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:5077–5082.
- Beernink, P. T., Endrizzi, J. A., Alber, T., and Schachman, H. K. 1999. Assessment of the allosteric mechanism of aspartate transcarbamoylase based on the crystalline structure of the unregulated catalytic subunit. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:5388–5393.
- Wales, M. E., Madison, L. L., Glaser, S. S., and Wild, J. R. 1999. Divergent allosteric patterns verify the regulatory paradigm for aspartate transcarbamoylase. *J. Mol. Biol.* 294:1387–1400.
- Newell, J. O., Markby, D. W., and Schachman, H. K. 1989. Cooperative binding of the bisubstrate analog *N*-(phosphonacetyl)-*L*-aspartate to aspartate transcarbamoylase and the heterotropic effects of ATP and CTP. *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:2476–2481.
- Stevens, R. C., Gouaux, J. E., and Lipscomb, W. N. 1990. Structural consequences of effector binding to the T state of aspartate carbamoyl-transferase: Crystal structures of the unligated and ATP- and CTP-complexed enzymes at 2.6-Å resolution. *Biochemistry* 29:7691–7701.

- Gouaux, J. E., and Lipscomb, W. N. 1990. Crystal structures of phosphonoacetamide ligated T and phosphonoacetamide and malonate ligated R states of aspartate carbamoyltransferase at 2.8-Å resolution and neutral pH. *Biochemistry* 29:389–402.
- Labadan, B., Boyen, A., Baetens, M., Charlier, D., Chen, P., Cunin, R., Durbeco, V., Glansdorff, N., Herve, G., Legrain, C., et al. 1999. The evolutionary history of carbamoyltransferases: A complex set of paralogous genes was already present in the last universal common ancestor. *J. Mol. Evol.* 49:461–473.

Covalent Modification

- Endicott, J. A., Noble, M. E. M., and Johnson, L. N. 2012. The structural basis for control of eukaryotic protein kinases. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 81:587–613.
- Tarrant, M. K., and Cole, P. A. 2009. The chemical biology of protein phosphorylation. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 78:797–825.
- Guarente, L. 2011. The logic linking protein acetylation and metabolism. *Cell Metab.* 14:151–153.
- Guan, K.-L., and Xiong, Y. 2011. Regulation of intermediary metabolism by protein acetylation. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 36:108–116.
- Johnson, L. N., and Barford, D. 1993. The effects of phosphorylation on the structure and function of proteins. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 22:199–232.
- Barford, D., Das, A. K., and Egloff, M. P. 1998. The structure and mechanism of protein phosphatases: Insights into catalysis and regulation. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 27:133–164.

Protein Kinase A

- Taylor, S. S., Ilouz, R., Zhang, P., and Kornev, A. P. 2012. Assembly of allosteric macromolecular switches: Lessons from PKA. *Nature Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 13:646–658.
- Zhang, P., Smith-Nguyen, E. V., Keshwani, M. M., Deal, M. S., Kornev, A. P., and Taylor, S. S. 2012. Structure and allostery of the PKA RIIb tetrameric holoenzyme. *Science* 334:712–716.
- Taylor, S. S., and Kornev, A. P. 2011. Protein kinases: evolution of dynamic regulatory proteins. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 36:65–77.
- Pearlman, S. M., Serber, Z., and Ferrell Jr., J. E. 2011. A mechanism for the evolution of phosphorylation sites. *Cell* 147:934–946.
- Knighton, D. R., Zheng, J. H., TenEyck, L., Xuong, N. H., Taylor, S. S., and Sowadski, J. M. 1991. Structure of a peptide inhibitor bound to the catalytic subunit of cyclic adenosine monophosphate-dependent protein kinase. *Science* 253:414–420.

Zymogen Activation

- Artenstein, A. W., and Opal, S. M. 2011. Proprotein convertases in health and disease. *New Engl. J. Med.* 65:2507–2518.
- Neurath, H. 1986. The versatility of proteolytic enzymes. *J. Cell. Biochem.* 32:35–49.
- Bode, W., and Huber, R. 1986. Crystal structure of pancreatic serine endopeptidases. In *Molecular and Cellular Basis of Digestion* (pp. 213–234), edited by P. Desnuelle, H. Sjostrom, and O. Noren. Elsevier.
- James, M. N. 1991. Refined structure of porcine pepsinogen at 1.8 Å resolution. *J. Mol. Biol.* 219:671–692.

Protease Inhibitors

- Gooptu, B., and Lomas, D. A. 2009. Conformational Pathology of the Serpins: Themes, Variations, and Therapeutic Strategies. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 78:147–167.
- Carrell, R., and Travis, J. 1985. α_1 -Antitrypsin and the serpins: Variation and countervariation. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 10:20–24.
- Carp, H., Miller, F., Hoidal, J. R., and Janoff, A. 1982. Potential mechanism of emphysema: α_1 -Proteinase inhibitor recovered from lungs of cigarette smokers contains oxidized methionine and has decreased elastase inhibitory capacity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 79:2041–2045.

SELECTED READINGS

Owen, M. C., Brennan, S. O., Lewis, J. H., and Carrell, R. W. 1983. Mutation of antitrypsin to antithrombin. *New Engl. J. Med.* 309: 694–698.

Travis, J., and Salvesen, G. S. 1983. Human plasma proteinase inhibitors. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 52:655–709.

Clotting Cascade

Kollman, J. M., Pandi, L., Sawaya, M. R., Riley, M., and Doolittle, R. F. 2009. Crystal structure of human fibrinogen. *Biochemistry* 48: 3877–3886.

Furie, B., and Furie, B. C. 2008. Mechanisms of thrombus formation. *New Engl. J. Med.* 359:938–949.

Orfeo, T., Brufatto, N., Nesheim, M. E., Xu, H., Butenas, S., and Mann, K. G. 2004. The factor V activation paradox. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:19580–19591.

Mann, K. G. 2003. Thrombin formation. *Chest* 124:4S–10S.

Rose, T., and Di Cera, E. 2002. Three-dimensional modeling of thrombin–fibrinogen interaction. *J. Biol. Chem.* 277:18875–18880.

Krem, M. M., and Di Cera, E. 2002. Evolution of cascades from embryonic development to blood coagulation. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 27:67–74.

Fuentes-Prior, P., Iwanaga, Y., Huber, R., Pagila, R., Rumennik, G., Seto, M., Morser, J., Light, D. R., and Bode, W. 2000. Structural basis for the anticoagulant activity of the thrombin–thrombomodulin complex. *Nature* 404:518–525.

Lawn, R. M., and Vehar, G. A. 1986. The molecular genetics of hemophilia. *Sci. Am.* 254(3):48–65.

Chapter 11**Where to Start**

Glycochemistry and glycobiology. A series of review articles. 2007. *Nature* 446:999–1051.

Maeder, T. 2002. Sweet medicines. *Sci. Am.* 287(1):40–47.

Freeze, H. H. 2013. Understanding human glycosylation disorders. *J. Biol. Chem.* 288:6936–6945.

Coutinho, M. F., Prata M., J., and Alves, S. 2012. Mannose-6-phosphate pathway: A review on its role in lysosomal function and dysfunction. *Mol. Gen. Metab.* 105:542–550.

Books

Varki, A., Cummings, R., Esko, J., Freeze, H., Stanley, P., Bertozzi, C., Hart, G., and Etzler, M. E. 2009. *Essentials of Glycobiology* (2d ed.). Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

Stick, R. V., and Williams, S. 2008. *Carbohydrates: The Essential Molecules of Life* (2d ed.). Elsevier Science.

Sansome, C., and Markman, O. 2007. *Glycobiology*. Scion.

Lindhorst, T. K. 2007. *Essentials of Carbohydrate Chemistry and Biochemistry* (3d ed.). Wiley-VCH.

Taylor, M. E. 2006. *Introduction to Glycobiology* (2d ed.). Oxford University Press.

Glycoproteins

Tran, D. T., and Hagen, K. G. T. 2013. Mucin-type O-glycosylation during development. *J. Biol. Chem.* 288:6921–6929.

Gill, D. J., Clausen H., and Bard, F. 2011. Location, location, location: New insights into O-GalNAc protein glycosylation. *Trends Cell Biol.* 21:149–158.

Foley, R. N. 2008. Erythropoietin: Physiology and molecular mechanisms. *Heart Failure Rev.* 13:404–414.

Fisher, J. W. 2003. Erythropoietin: Physiology and pharmacology update. *Exp. Biol. Med.* 228:1–14.

Cheatham, J. C., Smith, D. M., Aoki, K. H., Stevenson, J. L., Hoeffel, T. J., Syed, R. S., Egrie, J., and Harvey, T. S. 1998. NMR structure

of human erythropoietin and a comparison with its receptor bound conformation. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 5:861–866.

Hattrup, C. L., and Gendler, S. J. 2008. Structure and function of the cell surface (tethered) mucins. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 70:431–457.

Thorton, D. J., Rousseau, K., and McGuckin, M. A. 2008. Structure and function of mucins in airways mucus. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 70:459–486.

Rose, M. C., and Voynow, J. A. 2007. Respiratory tract mucin genes and mucin glycoproteins in health and disease. *Physiol. Rev.* 86:245–278.

Lamoureux, F., Baud’huin, M., Duplomb, L., Heymann, D., and Rédini, F. 2007. Proteoglycans: Key partners in bone cell biology. *Bioessays* 29:758–771.

Carraway, K. L., Funes, M., Workman, H. C., and Sweeney, C. 2007. Contribution of membrane mucins to tumor progression through modulation of cellular growth signaling pathways. *Curr. Top. Dev. Biol.* 78:1–22.

Yan, A., and Lennarz, W. J. 2005. Unraveling the mechanism of protein N-glycosylation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 280:3121–3124.

Pratta, M. A., Yao, W., Decicco, C., Tortorella, M., Liu, R.-Q., Copeland, R. A., Magolda, R., Newton, R. C., Trzaskos, J. M., and Arner, E. C. 2003. Aggrecan protects cartilage collagen from proteolytic cleavage. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278:45539–45545.

Glycosyltransferases

Wells, L. 2013. The O-mannosylation pathway: Glycosyltransferases and proteins implicated in congenital muscular dystrophy. *J. Biol. Chem.* 288:6930–6935.

Vocadlo, D. J. 2012. O-GlcNAc processing enzymes: Catalytic mechanisms, substrate specificity, and enzyme regulation. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 16:488–497.

Hurtado-Guerrero, R., and Davies, G. J. 2012. Recent structural and mechanistic insights into post-translational enzymatic glycosylation. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 16:479–487.

Hart, G. W., Slawson, C., Ramirez-Correa, G., and Lagerlof, O. 2011. Cross talk between O-GlcNAcylation and phosphorylation: Roles in signaling, transcription, and chronic disease. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 80:825–858.

Lazarus, M. B., Nam, Y., Jiang, J., Sliz, P., and Walker, S. 2011. Structure of human O-GlcNAc transferase and its complex with a peptide substrate. *Nature* 469:564–569.

Lee, W.-S., Kang, C., Drayna, D., and Kornfeld, S. 2011. Analysis of mannose 6-phosphate uncovering enzyme mutations associated with persistent stuttering. *J. Biol. Chem.* 286:39786–39793.

Lairson, L. L., Henrissat, B., Davies, G. J., and Withers, S. G. 2008. Glycosyltransferases: Structures, functions and mechanisms. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 77:521–555.

Qasba, P. K., Ramakrishnan, B., and Boeggeman, E. 2005. Substrate-induced conformational changes in glycosyltransferases. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 30:53–62.

Carbohydrate-Binding Proteins

Gabius, H.-J., André, S., Jiménez-Barbero, J., Romero, A., and Solis, D. 2011. From lectin structure to functional glycomics: Principles of the sugar code. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 36:298–313.

Wasserman, P. M. 2008. Zona pellucida glycoproteins. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:24285–24289.

Sharon, N. 2008. Lectins: Past, present and future. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 36:1457–1460.

Balzarini, J. 2007. Targeting the glycans of glycoproteins: A novel paradigm for antiviral therapy. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 5:583–597.

Sharon, N. 2007. Lectins: Carbohydrate-specific reagents and biological recognition molecules. *J. Biol. Chem.* 282:2753–2764.

Stevens, J., Blixt, O., Tumpey, T. M., Taubenberger, J. K., Paulson, J. C., and Wilson, I. A. 2006. Structure and receptor specificity of hemagglutinin from an H5N1 influenza virus. *Science* 312:404–409.

- Cambi, A., Koopman, M., and Figdor, C. G. 2005. How C-type lectins detect pathogens. *Cell. Microbiol.* 7:481–488.
- Clothia, C., and Jones, E. V. 1997. The molecular structure of cell adhesion molecules. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 66:823–862.
- Bouckaert, J., Hamelryck, T., Wyns, L., and Loris, R. 1999. Novel structures of plant lectins and their complexes with carbohydrates. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 9:572–577.
- Weis, W. I., and Drickamer, K. 1996. Structural basis of lectin-carbohydrate recognition. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 65:441–473.

Carbohydrate Sequencing

- Venkataraman, G., Shriver, Z., Raman, R., and Sasisekharan, R. 1999. Sequencing complex polysaccharides. *Science* 286:537–542.
- Zhao, Y., Kent, S. B. H., and Chait, B. T. 1997. Rapid, sensitive structure analysis of oligosaccharides. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94:1629–1633.
- Rudd, P. M., Guile, G. R., Küster, B., Harvey, D. J., Opendakker, G., and Dwek, R. A. 1997. Oligosaccharide sequencing technology. *Nature* 388:205–207.

Chapter 12

Where to Start

- De Weer, P. 2000. A century of thinking about cell membranes. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 62:919–926.
- Bretscher, M. S. 1985. The molecules of the cell membrane. *Sci. Am.* 253(4):100–108.
- Unwin, N., and Henderson, R. 1984. The structure of proteins in biological membranes. *Sci. Am.* 250(2):78–94.
- Deisenhofer, J., and Michel, H. 1989. The photosynthetic reaction centre from the purple bacterium *Rhodospseudomonas viridis*. *EMBO J.* 8:2149–2170.
- Singer, S. J., and Nicolson, G. L. 1972. The fluid mosaic model of the structure of cell membranes. *Science* 175:720–731.
- Jacobson, K., Sheets, E. D., and Simson, R., 1995. Revisiting the fluid mosaic model of membranes. *Science* 268:1441–1442.

Books

- Gennis, R. B. 1989. *Biomembranes: Molecular Structure and Function*. Springer Verlag.
- Vance, D. E., and Vance, J. E. (Eds.). 2008. *Biochemistry of Lipids, Lipoproteins, and Membranes* (5th ed.). Elsevier.
- Lipowsky, R., and Sackmann, E. 1995. *The Structure and Dynamics of Membranes*. Elsevier.
- Racker, E. 1985. *Reconstitutions of Transporters, Receptors, and Pathological States*. Academic Press.
- Tanford, C. 1980. *The Hydrophobic Effect: Formation of Micelles and Biological Membranes* (2d ed.). Wiley-Interscience.

Membrane Lipids and Dynamics

- Lingwood, D., and Simons, K. 2010. Lipid rafts as a membrane-organizing principle. *Science*. 327:46–50.
- Pike, L. J. 2009. The challenge of lipid rafts. *J. Lipid Res.* 50:S323–S328.
- Simons, K., and Vaz, W. L. 2004. Model systems, lipid rafts, and cell membranes. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 33:269–295.
- Anderson, T. G., and McConnell, H. M. 2002. A thermodynamic model for extended complexes of cholesterol and phospholipid. *Biophys. J.* 83:2039–2052.
- Saxton, M. J., and Jacobson, K. 1997. Single-particle tracking: Applications to membrane dynamics. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 26:373–399.
- Bloom, M., Evans, E., and Mouritsen, O. G. 1991. Physical properties of the fluid lipid-bilayer component of cell membranes: A perspective. *Q. Rev. Biophys.* 24:293–397.

- Elson, E. L. 1986. Membrane dynamics studied by fluorescence correlation spectroscopy and photobleaching recovery. *Soc. Gen. Physiol. Ser.* 40:367–383.
- Zachowski, A., and Devaux, P. F. 1990. Transmembrane movements of lipids. *Experientia* 46:644–656.
- Devaux, P. F. 1992. Protein involvement in transmembrane lipid asymmetry. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 21:417–439.
- Silvius, J. R. 1992. Solubilization and functional reconstitution of biomembrane components. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 21:323–348.
- Yeagle, P. L., Albert, A. D., Boesze-Battaglia, K., Young, J., and Frye, J. 1990. Cholesterol dynamics in membranes. *Biophys. J.* 57:413–424.
- Nagle, J. F., and Tristram-Nagle, S. 2000. Lipid bilayer structure. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 10:474–480.
- Dowhan, W. 1997. Molecular basis for membrane phospholipid diversity: Why are there so many lipids? *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 66:199–232.
- Huijbregts, R. P. H., de Kroon, A. I. P. M., and de Kruijff, B. 1998. Rapid transmembrane movement of newly synthesized phosphatidylethanolamine across the inner membrane of *Escherichia coli*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:18936–18942.

Structure of Membrane Proteins

- Walian, P., Cross, T. A., and Jap, B. K. 2004. Structural genomics of membrane proteins. *Genome Biol.* 5:215.
- Werten, P. J., Remigy, H. W., de Groot, B. L., Fotiadis, D., Philippsen, A., Stahlberg, H., Grubmüller, H., and Engel, A. 2002. Progress in the analysis of membrane protein structure and function. *FEBS Lett.* 529:65–72.
- Popot, J.-L., and Engleman, D. M. 2000. Helical membrane protein folding, stability and evolution. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 69:881–922.
- White, S. H., and Wimley, W. C. 1999. Membrane protein folding and stability: Physical principles. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 28:319–365.
- Marassi, F. M., and Opella, S. J. 1998. NMR structural studies of membrane proteins. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 8:640–648.
- Lipowsky, R. 1991. The conformation of membranes. *Nature* 349:475–481.
- Altenbach, C., Marti, T., Khorana, H. G., and Hubbell, W. L. 1990. Transmembrane protein structure: Spin labeling of bacteriorhodopsin mutants. *Science* 248:1088–1092.
- Fasman, G. D., and Gilbert, W. A. 1990. The prediction of transmembrane protein sequences and their conformation: An evaluation. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 15:89–92.
- Jennings, M. L. 1989. Topography of membrane proteins. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 58:999–1027.
- Engelman, D. M., Steitz, T. A., and Goldman, A. 1986. Identifying non-polar transbilayer helices in amino acid sequences of membrane proteins. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Chem.* 15:321–353.
- Udenfriend, S., and Kodukola, K. 1995. How glycosyl-phosphatidylinositol-anchored membrane proteins are made. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 64:563–591.

Intracellular Membranes

- Skehel, J. J., and Wiley, D. C. 2000. Receptor binding and membrane fusion in virus entry: The influenza hemagglutinin. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 69:531–569.
- Roth, M. G. 1999. Lipid regulators of membrane traffic through the Golgi complex. *Trends Cell Biol.* 9:174–179.
- Jahn, R., and Sudhof, T. C. 1999. Membrane fusion and exocytosis. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 68:863–911.
- Stroud, R. M., and Walter, P. 1999. Signal sequence recognition and protein targeting. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 9:754–759.
- Teter, S. A., and Klionsky, D. J. 1999. How to get a folded protein across a membrane. *Trends Cell Biol.* 9:428–431.

Hettema, E. H., Distel, B., and Tabak, H. F. 1999. Import of proteins into peroxisomes. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1451:17–34.

Membrane Fusion

Sollner, T. H., and Rothman, J. E. 1996. Molecular machinery mediating vesicle budding, docking and fusion. *Experientia* 52:1021–1025.

Ungar, D., and Hughson, F. M. 2003. SNARE protein structure and function. *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 19:493–517.

Martens, S., and McMahon, H. T. 2008. Mechanisms of membrane fusion: Disparate players and common principles. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 9:543–556.

Chapter 13

Where to Start

Lancaster, C. R. 2004. Structural biology: Ion pump in the movies. *Nature* 432:286–287.

Unwin, N. 2003. Structure and action of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor explored by electron microscopy. *FEBS Lett.* 555:91–95.

Abramson, J., Smirnova, I., Kasho, V., Verner, G., Iwata, S., and Kaback, H. R. 2003. The lactose permease of *Escherichia coli*: Overall structure, the sugar-binding site and the alternating access model for transport. *FEBS Lett.* 555:96–101.

Lienhard, G. E., Slot, J. W., James, D. E., and Mueckler, M. M. 1992. How cells absorb glucose. *Sci. Am.* 266(1):86–91.

King, L. S., Kozono, D., and Agre, P. 2004. From structure to disease: The evolving tale of aquaporin biology. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 5:687–698.

Neher, E., and Sakmann, B. 1992. The patch clamp technique. *Sci. Am.* 266(3):28–35.

Sakmann, B. 1992. Elementary steps in synaptic transmission revealed by currents through single ion channels. *Science* 256:503–512.

Books

Ashcroft, F. M. 2000. *Ion Channels and Disease*. Academic Press.

Conn, P. M. (Ed.). 1998. *Ion Channels*, vol. 293, *Methods in Enzymology*. Academic Press.

Aidley, D. J., and Stanfield, P. R. 1996. *Ion Channels: Molecules in Action*. Cambridge University Press.

Hille, B. 2001. *Ionic Channels of Excitable Membranes* (3d ed.). Sinauer.

Läuger, P. 1991. *Electrogenic Ion Pumps*. Sinauer.

Stein, W. D. 1990. *Channels, Carriers, and Pumps: An Introduction to Membrane Transport*. Academic Press.

Hodgkin, A. 1992. *Chance and Design: Reminiscences of Science in Peace and War*. Cambridge University Press.

P-Type ATPases

Sorensen, T. L., Moller, J. V., and Nissen, P. 2004. Phosphoryl transfer and calcium ion occlusion in the calcium pump. *Science* 304:1672–1675.

Sweadner, K. J., and Donnet, C. 2001. Structural similarities of Na, K-ATPase and SERCA, the Ca²⁺-ATPase of the sarcoplasmic reticulum. *Biochem. J.* 356:685–704.

Toyoshima, C., and Mizutani, T. 2004. Crystal structure of the calcium pump with a bound ATP analogue. *Nature* 430:529–535.

Toyoshima, C., Nakasako, M., Nomura, H., and Ogawa, H. 2000. Crystal structure of the calcium pump of sarcoplasmic reticulum at 2.6 Å resolution. *Nature* 405:647–655.

Auer, M., Scarborough, G. A., and Kuhlbrandt, W. 1998. Three-dimensional map of the plasma membrane H⁺-ATPase in the open conformation. *Nature* 392:840–843.

Axelsen, K. B., and Palmgren, M. G. 1998. Evolution of substrate specificities in the P-type ATPase superfamily. *J. Mol. Evol.* 46:84–101.

Pedersen, P. A., Jorgensen, J. R., and Jorgensen, P. L. 2000. Importance of conserved α -subunit segment ⁷⁰⁹GDGVND for Mg²⁺ binding, phosphorylation, energy transduction in Na, K-ATPase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:37588–37595.

Blanco, G., and Mercer, R. W. 1998. Isozymes of the Na-K-ATPase: Heterogeneity in structure, diversity in function. *Am. J. Physiol.* 275:F633–F650.

Estes, J. W., and White, P. D. 1965. William Withering and the purple foxglove. *Sci. Am.* 212(6):110–117.

ATP-Binding Cassette Proteins

Locher, K. P. 2009. Structure and mechanism of ATP-binding cassette transporters. *Phil. Trans. R. Soc. B* 364:239–245.

Rees, D. C., Johnson, E., and Lewinson, O. 2009. ABC transporters: The power to change. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 10:218–227.

Ward, A., Reyes, C. L., Yu, J., Roth, C. B., and Chang, G. 2007. Flexibility in the ABC transporter MsbA: Alternating access with a twist. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104:19005–19010.

Locher, K. P., Lee, A. T., and Rees, D. C. 2002. The *E. coli* BtuCD structure: A framework for ABC transporter architecture and mechanism. *Science* 296:1091–1098.

Borths, E. L., Locher, K. P., Lee, A. T., and Rees, D. C. 2002. The structure of *Escherichia coli* BtuF and binding to its cognate ATP binding cassette transporter. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 99:16642–16647.

Dong, J., Yang, G., and McHaourab, H. S. 2005. Structural basis of energy transduction in the transport cycle of MsbA. *Science* 308:1023–1028.

Akabas, M. H. 2000. Cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator: Structure and function of an epithelial chloride channel. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:3729–3732.

Chen, J., Sharma, S., Quiocho, F. A., and Davidson, A. L. 2001. Trapping the transition state of an ATP-binding cassette transporter: Evidence for a concerted mechanism of maltose transport. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 98:1525–1530.

Sheppard, D. N., and Welsh, M. J. 1999. Structure and function of the CFTR chloride channel. *Physiol. Rev.* 79:S23–S45.

Chen, Y., and Simon, S. M. 2000. In situ biochemical demonstration that P-glycoprotein is a drug efflux pump with broad specificity. *J. Cell Biol.* 148:863–870.

Saier, M. H., Jr., Paulsen, I. T., Sliwinski, M. K., Pao, S. S., Skurray, R. A., and Nikaido, H. 1998. Evolutionary origins of multidrug and drug-specific efflux pumps in bacteria. *FASEB J.* 12:265–274.

Symporters and Antiporters

Abramson, J., Smirnova, I., Kasho, V., Verner, G., Kaback, H. R., and Iwata, S. 2003. Structure and mechanism of the lactose permease of *Escherichia coli*. *Science* 301:610–615.

Philipson, K. D., and Nicoll, D. A. 2000. Sodium-calcium exchange: A molecular perspective. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 62:111–133.

Pao, S. S., Paulsen, I. T., and Saier, M. H., Jr. 1998. Major facilitator superfamily. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 62:1–34.

Wright, E. M., Hirsch, J. R., Loo, D. D., and Zampighi, G. A. 1997. Regulation of Na⁺/glucose cotransporters. *J. Exp. Biol.* 200:287–293.

Kaback, H. R., Bibi, E., and Roepe, P. D. 1990. β -Galactoside transport in *E. coli*: A functional dissection of lac permease. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 8:309–314.

Hilgemann, D. W., Nicoll, D. A., and Philipson, K. D. 1991. Charge movement during Na⁺ translocation by native and cloned cardiac Na⁺/Ca²⁺ exchanger. *Nature* 352:715–718.

Hediger, M. A., Turk, E., and Wright, E. M. 1989. Homology of the human intestinal Na⁺/glucose and *Escherichia coli* Na⁺/proline cotransporters. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86:5748–5752.

Ion Channels

- Zhou, Y., and MacKinnon, R. 2003. The occupancy of ions in the K1 selectivity filter: Charge balance and coupling of ion binding to a protein conformational change underlie high conduction rates. *J. Mol. Biol.* 333:965–975.
- Zhou, Y., Morais-Cabral, J. H., Kaufman, A., and MacKinnon, R. 2001. Chemistry of ion coordination and hydration revealed by a K⁺ channel-Fab complex at 2.0 Å resolution. *Nature* 414:43–48.
- Jiang, Y., Lee, A., Chen, J., Cadene, M., Chait, B. T., and MacKinnon, R. 2002. The open pore conformation of potassium channels. *Nature* 417:523–526.
- Jiang, Y., Lee, A., Chen, J., Ruta, V., Cadene, M., Chait, B. T., and MacKinnon, R. 2003. X-ray structure of a voltage-dependent K⁺ channel. *Nature* 423:33–41.
- Jiang, Y., Ruta, V., Chen, J., Lee, A., and MacKinnon, R. 2003. The principle of gating charge movement in a voltage-dependent K⁺ channel. *Nature* 423:42–48.
- Mackinnon, R. 2004. Structural biology: Voltage sensor meets lipid membrane. *Science* 306:1304–1305.
- Noskov, S. Y., Bernèche, S., and Roux, B. 2004. Control of ion selectivity in potassium channels by electrostatic and dynamic properties of carbonyl ligands. *Nature* 431:830–834.
- Bezannilla, F. 2000. The voltage sensor in voltage-dependent ion channels. *Physiol. Rev.* 80:555–592.
- Shieh, C.-C., Coghlan, M., Sullivan, J. P., and Gopalakrishnan, M. 2000. Potassium channels: Molecular defects, diseases, and therapeutic opportunities. *Pharmacol. Rev.* 52:557–594.
- Horn, R. 2000. Conversation between voltage sensors and gates of ion channels. *Biochemistry* 39:15653–15658.
- Perozo, E., Cortes, D. M., and Cuello, L. G. 1999. Structural rearrangements underlying K⁺-channel activation gating. *Science* 285:73–78.
- Doyle, D. A., Morais Cabral, J., Pfuetzner, R. A., Kuo, A., Gulbis, J. M., Cohen, S. L., Chait, B. T., and MacKinnon R. 1998. The structure of the potassium channel: Molecular basis of K⁺ conduction and selectivity. *Science* 280:69–77.
- Marban, E., Yamagishi, T., and Tomaselli, G. F. 1998. Structure and function of the voltage-gated Na⁺ channel. *J. Physiol.* 508:647–657.
- Miller, R. J. 1992. Voltage-sensitive Ca²⁺ channels. *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:1403–1406.
- Catterall, W. A. 1991. Excitation-contraction coupling in vertebrate skeletal muscle: A tale of two calcium channels. *Cell* 64:871–874.

Ligand-Gated Ion Channels

- Unwin, N. 2005. Refined structure of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor at 4 Å resolution. *J. Mol. Biol.* 346:967–989.
- Miyazawa, A., Fujiyoshi, Y., Stowell, M., and Unwin, N. 1999. Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor at 4.6 Å resolution: Transverse tunnels in the channel wall. *J. Mol. Biol.* 288:765–786.
- Jiang, Y., Lee, A., Chen, J., Cadene, M., Chait, B. T., and MacKinnon, R. 2002. Crystal structure and mechanism of a calcium-gated potassium channel. *Nature* 417:515–522.
- Barrantes, F. J., Antollini, S. S., Blanton, M. P., and Prieto, M. 2000. Topography of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor membrane-embedded domains. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:37333–37339.
- Cordero-Erausquin, M., Marubio, L. M., Klink, R., and Changeux, J. P. 2000. Nicotinic receptor function: New perspectives from knockout mice. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 21:211–217.
- Le Novère, N., and Changeux, J. P. 1995. Molecular evolution of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor: An example of multigene family in excitable cells. *J. Mol. Evol.* 40:155–172.
- Kunishima, N., Shimada, Y., Tsuji, Y., Sato, T., Yamamoto, M., Kumasaka, T., Nakanishi, S., Jingami, H., and Morikawa, K. 2000. Structural basis of glutamate recognition by dimeric metabotropic glutamate receptor. *Nature* 407:971–978.

- Betz, H., Kuhse, J., Schmieden, V., Laube, B., Kirsch, J., and Harvey, R. J. 1999. Structure and functions of inhibitory and excitatory glycine receptors. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 868:667–676.
- Unwin, N. 1995. Acetylcholine receptor channel imaged in the open state. *Nature* 373:37–43.
- Colquhoun, D., and Sakmann, B. 1981. Fluctuations in the microsecond time range of the current through single acetylcholine receptor ion channels. *Nature* 294:464–466.

Long QT Syndrome and hERG

- Saenen, J. B., and Vrints, C. J. 2008. Molecular aspects of the congenital and acquired Long QT Syndrome: Clinical implications. *J. Mol. Cell. Cardiol.* 44:633–646.
- Zaręba, W. 2007. Drug induced QT prolongation. *Cardiol. J.* 14:523–533.
- Fernandez, D., Ghanta, A., Kauffman, G. W., and Sanguinetti, M. C. 2004. Physicochemical features of the hERG channel drug binding site. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:10120–10127.
- Mitcheson, J. S., Chen, J., Lin, M., Culberson, C., and Sanguinetti, M. C. 2000. A structural basis for drug-induced long QT syndrome. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:12329–12333.

Gap Junctions

- Maeda, S., Nakagawa, S., Suga, M., Yamashita, E., Oshima, A., Fujiyoshi, Y., and Tsukihara, T. 2009. Structure of the connexin 26 gap junction channel at 3.5 Å resolution. *Nature* 458:597–604.
- Saez, J. C., Berthoud, V. M., Branes, M. C., Martinez, A. D., and Beyer, E. C. 2003. Plasma membrane channels formed by connexins: Their regulation and functions. *Physiol. Rev.* 83:1359–1400.
- Revilla, A., Bennett, M. V. L., and Barrio, L. C. 2000. Molecular determinants of membrane potential dependence in vertebrate gap junction channels. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:14760–14765.
- Unger, V. M., Kumar, N. M., Gilula, N. B., and Yeager, M. 1999. Three-dimensional structure of a recombinant gap junction membrane channel. *Science* 283:1176–1180.
- Simon, A. M. 1999. Gap junctions: More roles and new structural data. *Trends Cell Biol.* 9:169–170.
- Beltramello, M., Piazza, V., Bukauskas, F. F., Pozzan, T., and Mammano, F. 2005. Impaired permeability to Ins(1,4,5)P₃ in a mutant connexin underlies recessive hereditary deafness. *Nat. Cell Biol.* 7:63–69.
- White, T. W., and Paul, D. L. 1999. Genetic diseases and gene knockouts reveal diverse connexin functions. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 61:283–310.

Water Channels

- Agre, P., King, L. S., Yasui, M., Guggino, W. B., Ottersen, O. P., Fujiyoshi, Y., Engel, A., and Nielsen, S. 2002. Aquaporin water channels: From atomic structure to clinical medicine. *J. Physiol.* 542:3–16.
- Agre, P., and Kozono, D. 2003. Aquaporin water channels: Molecular mechanisms for human diseases. *FEBS Lett.* 555:72–78.
- de Groot, B. L., Engel, A., and Grubmüller, H. 2003. The structure of the aquaporin-1 water channel: A comparison between cryo-electron microscopy and X-ray crystallography. *J. Mol. Biol.* 325:485–493.

Chapter 14

Where to Start

- Scott, J. D., and Pawson, T. 2000. Cell communication: The inside story. *Sci. Am.* 282(6):7279.
- Pawson, T. 1995. Protein modules and signalling networks. *Nature* 373:573–580.

- Okada, T., Ernst, O. P., Palczewski, K., and Hofmann, K. P. 2001. Activation of rhodopsin: New insights from structural and biochemical studies. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 26:318–324.
- Tsien, R. Y. 1992. Intracellular signal transduction in four dimensions: From molecular design to physiology. *Am. J. Physiol.* 263:C723–C728.
- Loewenstein, W. R. 1999. *Touchstone of Life: Molecular Information, Cell Communication, and the Foundations of Life*. Oxford University Press.
- ### G Proteins and 7TM Receptors
- Palczewski, K., Kumasaka, T., Hori, T., Behnke, C. A., Motoshima, H., Fox, B. A., Le Trong, I., Teller, D. C., Okada, T., Stenkamp, R. E., et al. 2000. Crystal structure of rhodopsin: A G protein-coupled receptor. *Science* 289:739–745.
- Rasmussen, S. G. F., Choi, H.-J., Rosenbaum, D. M., Kobilka, T. S., Thian, F. S., Edwards, P. C., Burghammer, M., Ratnala, V. R. P., Sanishvili, R., Fischetti, R. F., et al. 2007. Crystal structure of the human β_2 adrenergic G-protein-coupled receptor. *Nature* 450:383–387.
- Rosenbaum, D. M., Cherezov, V., Hanson, M. A., Rasmussen, S. G. F., Thian, F. S., Kobilka, T. S., Choi, H.-J., Yao, X.-J., Weis, W. I., Stevens, R. C., et al. 2007. GPCR engineering yields high-resolution structural insights into β_2 -adrenergic receptor function. *Science* 318:1266–1273.
- Rasmussen, S. G. F., DeVree, B. T., Zou, Y., Kruse, A. C., Chung, K. Y., Kobilka, T. S., Thian, F. S., Chae, P. S., Pardon, E., Calinski, D., et al. 2011. Crystal structure of the β_2 adrenergic receptor-Gs protein complex. *Nature* 477:549–555.
- Lefkowitz, R. J. 2000. The superfamily of heptahelical receptors. *Nat. Cell Biol.* 2:E133–E136.
- Audet, M., and Bouvier, M. 2012. Restructuring G-protein-coupled receptor activation. *Cell* 151:14–22.
- Bourne, H. R., Sanders, D. A., and McCormick, F. 1991. The GTPase superfamily: Conserved structure and molecular mechanism. *Nature* 349:117–127.
- Lambright, D. G., Noel, J. P., Hamm, H. E., and Sigler, P. B. 1994. Structural determinants for activation of the α -subunit of a heterotrimeric G protein. *Nature* 369:621–628.
- Noel, J. P., Hamm, H. E., and Sigler, P. B. 1993. The 2.2 Å crystal structure of transducin- α complexed with GTP γ S. *Nature* 366:654–663.
- Sondek, J., Lambright, D. G., Noel, J. P., Hamm, H. E., and Sigler, P. B. 1994. GTPase mechanism of G proteins from the 1.7-Å crystal structure of transducin α -GDP-AIF $_4^-$. *Nature* 372:276–279.
- Sondek, J., Bohm, A., Lambright, D. G., Hamm, H. E., and Sigler, P. B. 1996. Crystal structure of a G-protein $\beta\gamma$ dimer at 2.1 Å resolution. *Nature* 379:369–374.
- Wedegaertner, P. B., Wilson, P. T., and Bourne, H. R. 1995. Lipid modifications of trimeric G proteins. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:503–506.
- Farfel, Z., Bourne, H. R., and Iiri, T. 1999. The expanding spectrum of G protein diseases. *New Engl. J. Med.* 340:1012–1020.
- Bockaert, J., and Pin, J. P. 1999. Molecular tinkering of G protein-coupled receptors: An evolutionary success. *EMBO J.* 18:1723–1729.
- ### Cyclic AMP Cascade
- Hurley, J. H. 1999. Structure, mechanism, and regulation of mammalian adenylyl cyclase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:7599–7602.
- Kim, C., Xuong, N. H., and Taylor, S. S. 2005. Crystal structure of a complex between the catalytic and regulatory (RI) subunits of PKA. *Science* 307:690–696.
- Tesmer, J. J., Sunahara, R. K., Gilman, A. G., and Sprang, S. R. 1997. Crystal structure of the catalytic domains of adenylyl cyclase in a complex with G $_{\text{sa}}$ -GTP γ S. *Science* 278:1907–1916.
- Smith, C. M., Radzio-Andzelm, E., Madhusudan, Akamine, P., and Taylor, S. S. 1999. The catalytic subunit of cAMP-dependent protein kinase: Prototype for an extended network of communication. *Prog. Biophys. Mol. Biol.* 71:313–341.
- Taylor, S. S., Buechler, J. A., and Yonemoto, W. 1990. cAMP-dependent protein kinase: Framework for a diverse family of regulatory enzymes. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 59:971–1005.
- ### Phosphoinositide Cascade
- Berridge, M. J., and Irvine, R. F. 1989. Inositol phosphates and cell signalling. *Nature* 341:197–205.
- Berridge, M. J. 1993. Inositol trisphosphate and calcium signalling. *Nature* 361:315–325.
- Essen, L. O., Perisic, O., Cheung, R., Katan, M., and Williams, R. L. 1996. Crystal structure of a mammalian phosphoinositide-specific phospholipase C δ . *Nature* 380:595–602.
- Ferguson, K. M., Lemmon, M. A., Schlessinger, J., and Sigler, P. B. 1995. Structure of the high affinity complex of inositol trisphosphate with a phospholipase C pleckstrin homology domain. *Cell* 83:1037–1046.
- Baraldi, E., Carugo, K. D., Hyvonen, M., Surdo, P. L., Riley, A. M., Potter, B. V., O'Brien, R., Ladbury, J. E., and Saraste, M. 1999. Structure of the PH domain from Bruton's tyrosine kinase in complex with inositol 1,3,4,5-tetrakisphosphate. *Struct. Fold. Design* 7:449–460.
- Waldo, G. L., Ricks, T. K., Hicks, S. N., Cheever, M. L., Kawano, T., Tsuboi, K., Wang, X., Montell, C., Kozasa, T., Sondek, J., et al. 2010. Kinetic scaffolding mediated by a phospholipase C- β and G $_q$ signaling complex. *Science* 330:974–980.
- ### Calcium
- Ikura, M., Clore, G. M., Gronenborn, A. M., Zhu, G., Klee, C. B., and Bax, A. 1992. Solution structure of a calmodulin-target peptide complex by multidimensional NMR. *Science* 256:632–638.
- Kuboniwa, H., Tjandra, N., Grzesiek, S., Ren, H., Klee, C. B., and Bax, A. 1995. Solution structure of calcium-free calmodulin. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 2:768–776.
- Grynkiewicz, G., Poenie, M., and Tsien, R. Y. 1985. A new generation of Ca $^{2+}$ indicators with greatly improved fluorescence properties. *J. Biol. Chem.* 260:3440–3450.
- Kerr, R., Lev-Ram, V., Baird, G., Vincent, P., Tsien, R. Y., and Schafer, W. R. 2000. Optical imaging of calcium transients in neurons and pharyngeal muscle of *C. elegans*. *Neuron* 26:583–594.
- Chin, D., and Means, A. R. 2000. Calmodulin: A prototypical calcium sensor. *Trends Cell Biol.* 10:322–328.
- Dawson, A. P. 1997. Calcium signalling: How do IP $_3$ receptors work? *Curr. Biol.* 7:R544–R547.
- ### Protein Kinases, Including Receptor Tyrosine Kinases
- Riedel, H., Dull, T. J., Honegger, A. M., Schlessinger, J., and Ullrich, A. 1989. Cytoplasmic domains determine signal specificity, cellular routing characteristics and influence ligand binding of epidermal growth factor and insulin receptors. *EMBO J.* 8:2943–2954.
- Taylor, S. S., Knighton, D. R., Zheng, J., Sowadski, J. M., Gibbs, C. S., and Zoller, M. J. 1993. A template for the protein kinase family. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 18:84–89.
- Sicheri, F., Moarefi, I., and Kuriyan, J. 1997. Crystal structure of the Src family tyrosine kinase Hck. *Nature* 385:602–609.
- Waksman, G., Shoelson, S. E., Pant, N., Cowburn, D., and Kuriyan, J. 1993. Binding of a high affinity phosphotyrosyl peptide to the Src SH2 domain: Crystal structures of the complexed and peptide-free forms. *Cell* 72:779–790.
- Schlessinger, J. 2000. Cell signaling by receptor tyrosine kinases. *Cell* 103:211–225.
- Simon, M. A. 2000. Receptor tyrosine kinases: Specific outcomes from general signals. *Cell* 103:13–15.

- Robinson, D. R., Wu, Y. M., and Lin, S. F. 2000. The protein tyrosine kinase family of the human genome. *Oncogene* 19:5548–5557.
- Hubbard, S. R. 1999. Structural analysis of receptor tyrosine kinases. *Prog. Biophys. Mol. Biol.* 71:343–358.
- Carter-Su, C., and Smit, L. S. 1998. Signaling via JAK tyrosine kinases: Growth hormone receptor as a model system. *Recent Prog. Horm. Res.* 53:61–82.

Insulin Signaling Pathway

- Khan, A. H., and Pessin, J. E. 2002. Insulin regulation of glucose uptake: A complex interplay of intracellular signalling pathways. *Diabetologia* 45:1475–1483.
- Bevan, P. 2001. Insulin signalling. *J. Cell Sci.* 114:1429–1430.
- De Meyts, P., and Whittaker, J. 2002. Structural biology of insulin and IGF1 receptors: Implications for drug design. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 1:769–783.
- Dhe-Paganon, S., Ottinger, E. A., Nolte, R. T., Eck, M. J., and Shoelson, S. E. 1999. Crystal structure of the pleckstrin homology-phosphotyrosine binding (PH-PTB) targeting region of insulin receptor substrate 1. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:8378–8383.
- Domin, J., and Waterfield, M. D. 1997. Using structure to define the function of phosphoinositide 3-kinase family members. *FEBS Lett.* 410:91–95.
- Hubbard, S. R. 1997. Crystal structure of the activated insulin receptor tyrosine kinase in complex with peptide substrate and ATP analog. *EMBO J.* 16:5572–5581.
- Hubbard, S. R., Wei, L., Ellis, L., and Hendrickson, W. A. 1994. Crystal structure of the tyrosine kinase domain of the human insulin receptor. *Nature* 372:746–754.

EGF Signaling Pathway

- Burgess, A. W., Cho, H. S., Eigenbrot, C., Ferguson, K. M., Garrett, T. P., Leahy, D. J., Lemmon, M. A., Sliwkowski, M. X., Ward, C. W., and Yokoyama, S. 2003. An open-and-shut case? Recent insights into the activation of EGF/ErbB receptors. *Mol. Cell* 12:541–552.
- Cho, H. S., Mason, K., Ramyar, K. X., Stanley, A. M., Gabelli, S. B., Denney, D. W., Jr., and Leahy, D. J. 2003. Structure of the extracellular region of HER2 alone and in complex with the Herceptin Fab. *Nature* 421:756–760.
- Chong, H., Vikis, H. G., and Guan, K. L. 2003. Mechanisms of regulating the Raf kinase family. *Cell. Signal.* 15:463–469.
- Stamos, J., Sliwkowski, M. X., and Eigenbrot, C. 2002. Structure of the epidermal growth factor receptor kinase domain alone and in complex with a 4-anilinoquinazoline inhibitor. *J. Biol. Chem.* 277:46265–46272.

Ras

- Milburn, M. V., Tong, L., deVos, A. M., Brunger, A., Yamaizumi, Z., Nishimura, S., and Kim, S. H. 1990. Molecular switch for signal transduction: Structural differences between active and inactive forms of protooncogenic Ras proteins. *Science* 247:939–945.
- Boriack-Sjodin, P. A., Margarit, S. M., Bar-Sagi, D., and Kuriyan, J. 1998. The structural basis of the activation of Ras by Sos. *Nature* 394:337–343.
- Maignan, S., Guilloteau, J. P., Fromage, N., Arnoux, B., Becquart, J., and Ducruix, A. 1995. Crystal structure of the mammalian Grb2 adaptor. *Science* 268:291–293.
- Takai, Y., Sasaki, T., and Matozaki, T. 2001. Small GTP-binding proteins. *Physiol. Rev.* 81:153–208.

Cancer

- Druker, B. J., Sawyers, C. L., Kantarjian, H., Resta, D. J., Reese, S. F., Ford, J. M., Capdeville, R., and Talpaz, M. 2001. Activity of a specific inhibitor of the BCR-ABL tyrosine kinase in the blast crisis of chronic myeloid leukemia and acute lymphoblastic leukemia with the Philadelphia chromosome. *New Engl. J. Med.* 344:1038–1042.

- Vogelstein, B., and Kinzler, K. W. 1993. The multistep nature of cancer. *Trends Genet.* 9:138–141.
- Ellis, C. A., and Clark, G. 2000. The importance of being K-Ras. *Cell. Signal.* 12:425–434.
- Hanahan, D., and Weinberg, R. A. 2000. The hallmarks of cancer. *Cell* 100:57–70.
- McCormick, F. 1999. Signalling networks that cause cancer. *Trends Cell Biol.* 9:M53–M56.

Chapter 15

Where to Start

- Stipanuk, M. H. (Ed.). 2006. *Biochemical, Physiological, Molecular Aspects of Human Nutrition*. Saunders-Elsevier.
- McGrane, M. M., Yun, J. S., Patel, Y. M., and Hanson, R. W. 1992. Metabolic control of gene expression: In vivo studies with transgenic mice. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 17:40–44.
- Westheimer, F. H. 1987. Why nature chose phosphates. *Science* 235:1173–1178.
- Kamerlin, S. C. L., Sharma, P. K., Prasad, R. B., and Warshel, A. 2013. Why nature really chose phosphate. *Q. Rev. Biophys.* 46:1–132.

Books

- Atkins, P., and de Paula, J. 2011. *Physical Chemistry for the Life Sciences* (2d ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Harold, F. M. 1986. *The Vital Force: A Study of Bioenergetics*. W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Krebs, H. A., and Kornberg, H. L. 1957. *Energy Transformations in Living Matter*. Springer Verlag.
- Nicholls, D. G., and Ferguson, S. J. 2013. *Bioenergetics* (4th ed.). Academic Press.
- Frayn, K. N. 2010. *Metabolic Regulation: A Human Perspective* (3d ed.). Wiley-Blackwell.
- Fell, D. 1997. *Understanding the Control of Metabolism*. Portland Press.
- Harris, D. A. 1995. *Bioenergetics at a Glance*. Blackwell Scientific.
- Von Baeyer, H. C. 1999. *Warmth Disperses and Time Passes: A History of Heat*. Modern Library.

Thermodynamics

- Alberty, R. A. 1993. Levels of thermodynamic treatment of biochemical reaction systems. *Biophys. J.* 65:1243–1254.
- Alberty, R. A., and Goldberg, R. N. 1992. Standard thermodynamic formation properties for the adenosine 5'-triphosphate series. *Biochemistry* 31:10610–10615.
- Alberty, R. A. 1968. Effect of pH and metal ion concentration on the equilibrium hydrolysis of adenosine triphosphate to adenosine diphosphate. *J. Biol. Chem.* 243:1337–1343.
- Goldberg, R. N. 1984. *Compiled Thermodynamic Data Sources for Aqueous and Biochemical Systems: An Annotated Bibliography (1930–1983)*. National Bureau of Standards Special Publication 685, U.S. Government Printing Office.
- Frey, P. A., and Arabshahi, A. 1995. Standard free energy change for the hydrolysis of the α,β -phosphoanhydride bridge in ATP. *Biochemistry* 34:11307–11310.

Bioenergetics and Metabolism

- Schilling, C. H., Letscher, D., and Palsson, B. O. 2000. Theory for the systemic definition of metabolic pathways and their use in interpreting metabolic function from a pathway-oriented perspective. *J. Theor. Biol.* 203:229–248.
- DeCoursey, T. E., and Cherny, V. V. 2000. Common themes and problems of bioenergetics and voltage-gated proton channels. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1458:104–119.

SELECTED READINGS

- Giersch, C. 2000. Mathematical modelling of metabolism. *Curr. Opin. Plant Biol.* 3:249–253.
- Rees, D. C., and Howard, J. B. 1999. Structural bioenergetics and energy transduction mechanisms. *J. Mol. Biol.* 293:343–350.

Regulation of Metabolism

- Kemp, G. J. 2000. Studying metabolic regulation in human muscle. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 28:100–103.
- Towle, H. C., Kaytor, E. N., and Shih, H. M. 1996. Metabolic regulation of hepatic gene expression. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 24:364–368.
- Hofmeyr, J. H. 1995. Metabolic regulation: A control analytic perspective. *J. Bioenerg. Biomembr.* 27:479–490.

Historical Aspects

- Kalckar, H. M. 1991. 50 years of biological research: From oxidative phosphorylation to energy requiring transport regulation. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 60:1–37.
- Kalckar, H. M. (Ed.). 1969. *Biological Phosphorylations*. Prentice Hall.
- Fruton, J. S. 1972. *Molecules and Life*. Wiley-Interscience.
- Lipmann, F. 1971. *Wanderings of a Biochemist*. Wiley-Interscience.

Chapter 16

Where to Start

- McCracken, A. N., and Edinger, A. L. 2013. Nutrient transporters: The Achilles' heel of anabolism. *Trends Endocrin. Met.* 24:200–208.
- Curry, A. 2013. The milk revolution. *Nature* 500:20–22.
- Bar-Even, A., Flamholz, A., Noor, E., and Milo, R. 2012. Rethinking glycolysis: On the biochemical logic of metabolic pathways. *Nature Chem. Biol.* 8:509–517.
- Ward, P. S., and Thompson, C. B. 2012. Metabolic reprogramming: A cancer hallmark even Warburg did not anticipate. *Cancer Cell* 21:297–308.
- Herling, A., König, M., Bulik, S., and Holzhütter, H.-G. 2011. Enzymatic features of the glucose metabolism in tumor cells. *FEBS J.* 278:2436–2459.
- Lin, H. V., and Accili, D. 2011. Hormonal regulation of hepatic glucose production in health and disease. *Cell Metab.* 14:9–19.
- Hirabayashi, J. 1996. On the origin of elementary hexoses. *Quart. Rev. Biol.* 71:365–380.

Books and Reviews

- Tong, L. 2013. Structure and function of biotin-dependent carboxylases. *Cell. Mol. Life Sci.* 70:863–891.
- Frayn, K. N. 2010. *Metabolic Regulation: A Human Perspective* (3d ed.). Wiley-Blackwell.
- Fell, D. 1997. *Understanding the Control of Metabolism*. Portland.
- Fersht, A. 1999. *Structure and Mechanism in Protein Science: A Guide to Enzyme Catalysis and Protein Folding*. W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Poortmans, J. R. (Ed.). 2004. *Principles of Exercise Biochemistry*. Krager.

Structure of Glycolytic and Gluconeogenic Enzymes

- Lietzan, A. D., and St. Maurice, M. 2013. A substrate-induced biotin binding pocket in the carboxyltransferase domain of pyruvate carboxylase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 288:19915–19925.
- Banaszak, L., Mechin, I., Obmolova, G., Oldham, M., Chang, S. H., Ruiz, T., Radermacher, M., Kopperschlager, G., and Rypniewski, W. 2011. The crystal structures of eukaryotic phosphofructokinases from baker's yeast and rabbit skeletal muscle. *J. Mol. Biol.* 407:284–297.
- Lasso, G., Yu, L. P. C., Gil, D., Xiang, S., Tong, L., and Valle, M. 2010. Cryo-EM analysis reveals new insights into the mechanism of action of pyruvate carboxylase. *Structure* 18:1300–1310.

- Ferreras, C., Hernández, E. D., Martínez-Costa, O. H., and Aragón, J. J. 2009. Subunit interactions and composition of the fructose 6-phosphate catalytic site and the fructose 2,6-bisphosphate allosteric site of mammalian phosphofructokinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:9124–9131.
- Hines, J. K., Chen, X., Nix, J. C., Fromm, H. J., and Honzatko, R. B. 2007. Structures of mammalian and bacterial fructose-1, 6-bisphosphatase reveal the basis for synergism in AMP/fructose-2, 6-bisphosphate inhibition. *J. Biol. Chem.* 282:36121–36131.
- Ferreira-da-Silva, F., Pereira, P. J., Gales, L., Roessle, M., Svergun, D. I., Moradas-Ferreira, P., and Damas, A. M. 2006. The crystal and solution structures of glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase reveal different quaternary structures. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281:33433–33440.
- Kim, S.-G., Manes, N. P., El-Maghrabi, M. R., and Lee, Y.-H. 2006. Crystal structure of the hypoxia-inducible form of 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-phosphatase (PFKFB3): A possible target for cancer therapy. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281:2939–2944.
- Aleshin, A. E., Kirby, C., Liu, X., Bourenkov, G. P., Bartunik, H. D., Fromm, H. J., and Honzatko, R. B. 2000. Crystal structures of mutant monomeric hexokinase I reveal multiple ADP binding sites and conformational changes relevant to allosteric regulation. *J. Mol. Biol.* 296:1001–1015.
- Jeffery, C. J., Bahson, B. J., Chien, W., Ringe, D., and Petsko, G. A. 2000. Crystal structure of rabbit phosphoglucose isomerase, a glycolytic enzyme that moonlights as neuroleukin, autocrine motility factor, and differentiation mediator. *Biochemistry* 39:955–964.
- Bernstein, B. E., and Hol, W. G. 1998. Crystal structures of substrates and products bound to the phosphoglycerate kinase active site reveal the catalytic mechanism. *Biochemistry* 37:4429–4436.
- Rigden, D. J., Alexeev, D., Phillips, S. E. V., and Fothergill-Gilmore, L. A. 1998. The 2.3 Å X-ray crystal structure of *S. cerevisiae* phosphoglycerate mutase. *J. Mol. Biol.* 276:449–459.
- Zhang, E., Brewer, J. M., Minor, W., Carreira, L. A., and Lebioda, L. 1997. Mechanism of enolase: The crystal structure of asymmetric dimer enolase-2-phospho-D-glycerate/enolase-phosphoenolpyruvate at 2.0 Å resolution. *Biochemistry* 36:12526–12534.
- Hasemann, C. A., Istvan E. S., Uyeda, K., and Deisenhofer, J. 1996. The crystal structure of the bifunctional enzyme 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase reveals distinct domain homologies. *Structure* 4:1017–1029.
- Tari, L. W., Matte, A., Pugazhenth, U., Goldie, H., and Delbaere, L. T. J. 1996. Snapshot of an enzyme reaction intermediate in the structure of the ATP-Mg²⁺-oxalate ternary complex of *Escherichia coli* PEP carboxykinase. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 3:355–363.

Catalytic Mechanisms

- Soukri, A., Mouglin, A., Corbier, C., Wonacott, A., Branlant, C., and Branlant, G. 1989. Role of the histidine 176 residue in glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase as probed by site-directed mutagenesis. *Biochemistry* 28:2586–2592.
- Bash, P. A., Field, M. J., Davenport, R. C., Petsko, G. A., Ringe, D., and Karplus, M. 1991. Computer simulation and analysis of the reaction pathway of triosephosphate isomerase. *Biochemistry* 30:5826–5832.
- Knowles, J. R., and Alberty, W. J. 1977. Perfection in enzyme catalysis: The energetics of triosephosphate isomerase. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 10:105–111.

Regulation

- Liu, S., Ammirati, M. J., Song, X., Knafels, J. D., Zhang, J., Greasley, S. E., Pfefferkorn, J. A., and Qiu, X. 2012. Insights into mechanism of glucokinase activation: Observation of multiple distinct protein conformations. *J. Biol. Chem.* 287:13598–13610.
- Brüser, A., Kirchberger, J., Kloos, M., Sträter, N., and Schöneberg, T. 2012. Functional linkage of adenine nucleotide binding sites in mammalian muscle 6-phosphofructokinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 287:17546–17553.

Anderka, O., Boyken, J., Aschenbach, U., Batzer, A., Boscheinen, O., and Schmoll, D. 2008. Biophysical characterization of the interaction between hepatic glucokinase and its regulatory protein: Impact of physiological and pharmacological effectors. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:31333–31340.

Iancu, C. V., Mukund, S., Fromm, H. J., and Honzatko, R. B. 2005. R-state AMP complex reveals initial steps of the quaternary transition of fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 280:19737–19745.

Lee, Y. H., Li, Y., Uyeda, K., and Hasemann, C. A. 2003. Tissue-specific structure/function differentiation of the five isoforms of 6-phosphofructo-2-kinase/fructose-2,6-bisphosphatase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278:523–530.

Gleeson, T. T. 1996. Post-exercise lactate metabolism: A comparative review of sites, pathways, and regulation. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 58:556–581.

Jitrapakdee, S., and Wallace, J. C. 1999. Structure, function and regulation of pyruvate carboxylase. *Biochem. J.* 340:1–16.

van de Werve, G., Lange, A., Newgard, C., Mechin, M. C., Li, Y., and Berteloot, A. 2000. New lessons in the regulation of glucose metabolism taught by the glucose 6-phosphatase system. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 267:1533–1549.

Sugar Transporters

Blodgett, D. M., Graybill, C. and Carruthers, A. 2008. Analysis of glucose transporter topology and structural dynamics. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:36416–36424.

Huang, S., and Czech, M. P. 2007. The GLUT4 glucose transporter. *Cell Metab.* 5:237–252.

Czech, M. P., and Corvera, S. 1999. Signaling mechanisms that regulate glucose transport. *J Biol. Chem.* 274:1865–1868.

Silverman, M. 1991. Structure and function of hexose transporters. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 60:757–794.

Thorens, B., Charron, M. J., and Lodish, H. F. 1990. Molecular physiology of glucose transporters. *Diabetes Care* 13:209–218.

Glycolysis and Cancer

Morgan, H. P., O'Reilly, F. J., Wear, M. A., O'Neill, J. R., Fothergill-Gilmore, L. A., Hupp, T., and Walkinshaw, M. D. 2013. M2 pyruvate kinase provides a mechanism for nutrient sensing and regulation of cell proliferation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 110:5881–5886.

Schulze, A., and Harris, A. L. 2012. How cancer metabolism is tuned for proliferation and vulnerable to disruption. *Nature* 491:364–373.

Lunt, S. Y., and Vander Heiden, M. G. 2011. Aerobic glycolysis: Meeting the metabolic requirements of cell proliferation. *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 27:441–64.

Vander Heiden, M. G., Cantley, L. C., and Thompson, C. B. 2009. Understanding the Warburg effect: The metabolic requirements of cell proliferation. *Science* 324:1029–1033.

Mathupala, S. P., Ko, Y. H., and Pedersen, P. L. 2009. Hexokinase-2 bound to mitochondria: Cancer's stygian link to the "Warburg effect" and a pivotal target for effective therapy. *Sem. Cancer Biol.* 19:17–24.

Kroemer, G. K., and Pouyssegur, J. 2008. Tumor cell metabolism: Cancer's Achilles' heel. *Cancer Cell* 12:472–482.

Hsu, P. P., and Sabatini, D. M. 2008. Cancer cell metabolism: Warburg and beyond. *Cell* 134:703–707.

Genetic Diseases

Orosz, F., Oláh, J., and Ovádi, J. 2009. Triosephosphate isomerase deficiency: New insights into an enigmatic disease. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1792:1168–1174.

Scriver, C. R., Beaudet, A. L., Valle, D., Sly, W. S., Childs, B., Kinzler, K., and Vogelstein, B. (Eds.). 2001. *The Metabolic and Molecular Basis of Inherited Disease* (8th ed.). McGraw-Hill.

Evolution

Dandekar, T., Schuster, S., Snel, B., Huynen, M., and Bork, P. 1999. Pathway alignment: Application to the comparative analysis of glycolytic enzymes. *Biochem. J.* 343:115–124.

Heinrich, R., Melendez-Hevia, E., Montero, F., Nuno, J. C., Stephani, A., and Waddell, T. G. 1999. The structural design of glycolysis: An evolutionary approach. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 27:294–298.

Walmsley, A. R., Barrett, M. P., Bringaud, F., and Gould, G. W. 1998. Sugar transporters from bacteria, parasites and mammals: Structure-activity relationships. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 23:476–480.

Maes, D., Zeelen, J. P., Thanki, N., Beaucamp, N., Alvarez, M., Thi, M. H., Backmann, J., Martial, J. A., Wyns, L., Jaenicke, R., et al. 1999. The crystal structure of triosephosphate isomerase (TIM) from *Thermotoga maritima*: A comparative thermostability structural analysis of ten different TIM structures. *Proteins* 37:441–453.

Historical Aspects

Friedmann, H. C. 2004. From *Butyribacterium* to *E. coli*: An essay on unity in biochemistry. *Perspect. Biol. Med.* 47:47–66.

Fruton, J. S. 1999. *Proteins, Enzymes, Genes: The Interplay of Chemistry and Biology*. Yale University Press.

Kalckar, H. M. (Ed.). 1969. *Biological Phosphorylations: Development of Concepts*. Prentice Hall.

Chapter 17

Where to Start

Sugden, M. C., and Holness, M. J. 2003. Recent advances in mechanisms regulating glucose oxidation at the level of the pyruvate dehydrogenase complex by PDKs. *Am. J. Physiol. Endocrinol. Metab.* 284:E855–E862.

Owen, O. E., Kalhan, S. C., and Hanson, R. W. 2002. The key role of anaplerosis and cataplerosis for citric acid function. *J. Biol. Chem.* 277:30409–30412.

Pyruvate Dehydrogenase Complex

Patel, K. P., O'Brien, T. W., Subramony, S. H., Shuster, J., and Stacpoole, P. W. 2012. The spectrum of pyruvate dehydrogenase complex deficiency: Clinical, biochemical and genetic features in 371 patients. *Mol. Genet. Metab.* 105:34–43.

Vijayakrishnan, S., Callow, P., Nutley, M. A., MCGow, D. P., Gilbert, D., Kropholler, P., Cooper, A., Byron, O., and Lindsay, J. G. 2011. Variation in the organization and subunit composition of the mammalian pyruvate dehydrogenase complex E2/E3BP core assembly. *Biochem. J.* 437:565–574.

Vijayakrishnan, S., Kelly, S. M., Gilbert, R. J., Callow, P., Bhella, D., Forsyth, T., Lindsay, J. G., and Byron, O. 2010. Solution structure and characterization of the human pyruvate dehydrogenase complex core assembly. *J. Mol. Biol.* 399:71–93.

Brautigam, C. A., Wynn, R. M., Chuang, J. L., and Chuang, D. T. 2009. Subunit and catalytic component stoichiometries of an in vitro reconstituted human pyruvate dehydrogenase complex. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:13086–13098.

Hiomasa, Y., Fujisawa, T., Aso, Y., and Roche, T. E. 2004. Organization of the cores of the mammalian pyruvate dehydrogenase complex formed by E2 and E2 plus the E3-binding proteins and their capacities to bind the E1 and E3 components. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:6921–6933.

Domingo, G. J., Chauhan, H. J., Lessard, I. A., Fuller, C., and Perham, R. N. 1999. Self-assembly and catalytic activity of the pyruvate dehydrogenase multienzyme complex from *Bacillus stearothermophilus*. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 266:1136–1146.

Structure of Citric Acid Cycle Enzymes

- Fraser, M. E., Hayakawa, K., Hume, M. S., Ryan, D. G., and Brownie, E. R. 2006. Interactions of GTP with the ATP-grasp domain of GTP-specific succinyl-CoA synthetase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281:11058–11065.
- Yankovskaya, V., Horsefield, R., Törnroth, S., Luna-Chavez, C., Miyoshi, H., Léger, C., Byrne, B., Cecchini, G., and Iowata, S. 2003. Architecture of succinate dehydrogenase and reactive oxygen species generation. *Science* 299:700–704.
- Fraser, M. E., James, M. N., Bridger, W. A., and Wolodko, W. T. 1999. A detailed structural description of *Escherichia coli* succinyl-CoA synthetase. *J. Mol. Biol.* 285:1633–1653. [Published erratum appears in May 7, 1999, issue of *J. Mol. Biol.* 288(3):501.]
- Lloyd, S. J., Lauble, H., Prasad, G. S., and Stout, C. D. 1999. The mechanism of aconitase: 1.8 Å resolution crystal structure of the S642A:citrate complex. *Protein Sci.* 8:2655–2662.
- Rose, I. A. 1998. How fumarase recycles after the malate → fumarate reaction: Insights into the reaction mechanism. *Biochemistry* 37:17651–17658.

Organization of the Citric Acid Cycle

- Lambeth, D. O., Tews, K. N., Adkins, S., Frohlich, D., and Milavetz, B. I. 2004. Expression of two succinyl-CoA specificities in mammalian tissues. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:36621–36624.
- Velot, C., Mixon, M. B., Teige, M., and Srere, P. A. 1997. Model of a quinary structure between Krebs TCA cycle enzymes: A model for the metabolon. *Biochemistry* 36:14271–14276.
- Haggie, P. M., and Brindle, K. M. 1999. Mitochondrial citrate synthase is immobilized in vivo. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:3941–3945.
- Morgunov, I., and Srere, P. A. 1998. Interaction between citrate synthase and malate dehydrogenase: Substrate channeling of oxaloacetate. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:29540–29544.

Regulation

- Shi, Q., Xu, H., Yu, H., Zhang, N., Ye, Y., Estevez, A. G., Deng, H., and Gibson, G. E. 2011. Inactivation and reactivation of the mitochondrial α -ketoglutarate dehydrogenase complex. *J. Biol. Chem.* 286:17640–17648.
- Phillips, D., Aponte, A. M., French, S. A., Chess, D. J., and Balaban, R. S. 2009. Succinyl-CoA synthetase is a phosphate target for the activation of mitochondrial metabolism. *Biochemistry* 48:7140–7149.
- Taylor, A. B., Hu, G., Hart, P. J., and McAlister-Henn, L. 2008. Allosteric motions in structures of yeast NAD⁺-specific isocitrate dehydrogenase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:10872–10880.
- Green, T., Grigorian, A., Klyuyeva, A., Tuganova, A., Luo, M., and Popov, K. M. 2008. Structural and functional insights into the molecular mechanisms responsible for the regulation of pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:15789–15798.
- Hirosa, Y., and Roche, T. E. 2003. Facilitated interaction between the pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase isoform 2 and the dihydrolipoyl acetyltransferases. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278:33681–33693.
- Jitrapakdee, S., and Wallace, J. C. 1999. Structure, function and regulation of pyruvate carboxylase. *Biochem. J.* 340:1–16.

The Citric Acid Cycle and Cancer

- Wang, F., Travins, J., DeLaBarre, B., Penard-Lacronique, V., Schalm, S., Hansen, E., Straley, K., Kernysky, A., Liu, W., Gliser, C., et al. 2013. Targeted inhibition of mutant IDH2 in leukemia cells induces cellular differentiation. *Science* 340:622–626.
- Rohle, D., Popovici-Muller, J., Palaskas, N., Turcan, S., Grommes, C., Campos, C., Tsoi, J., Clark, O., Oldrini, B., Komisopoulou, E., et al. 2013. An inhibitor of mutant IDH1 delays growth and promotes differentiation of glioma cells. *Science* 340:626–630.
- Losman, J.-A., Koivunen, P., Lee, S., Schneider, R. K., McMahon, C., Cowley, G. S., Root, D. E., Ebert, B. L., Kaelin, W. G. Jr., et al. 2013.

(R)-2-Hydroxyglutarate is sufficient to promote leukemogenesis and its effects are reversible. *Science* 339:1621–1625.

- Sakai, C., Tomitsuka, T., Esumi, H., Harada, S., and Kita, K. 2012. Mitochondrial fumarate reductase as a target of chemotherapy: From parasites to cancer cells. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1820:643–651.
- Xekouki P., and Stratakis, C. A. 2012. Succinate dehydrogenase (SDHx) mutations in pituitary tumors: Could this be a new role for mitochondrial complex II and/or Krebs cycle defects? *Endocr.-Relat. Cancer* 19:C33–C40.
- Thompson, C. B. 2009. Metabolic enzymes as oncogenes or tumor suppressors. *New Engl. J. Med.* 360:813–815.
- McFate, T., Mohyeldin, A., Lu, H., Thakar, J., Henriques, J., Halim, N. D., Wu, H., Schell, M. J., Tsang, T. M., Teahan, O., Zhou, S., Califano, J. A., Jeoung, M. N., Harris, R. A., and Verma, A. 2008. Pyruvate dehydrogenase complex activity controls metabolic and malignant phenotype in cancer cells. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:22700–22708.
- Gogvadze, V., Orrenius, S., and Zhivotovsky, B. 2008. Mitochondria in cancer cells: What is so special about them? *Trends Cell Biol.* 18:165–173.

Evolutionary Aspects

- Meléndez-Hevia, E., Waddell, T. G., and Cascante, M. 1996. The puzzle of the Krebs citric acid cycle: Assembling the pieces of chemically feasible reactions, and opportunism in the design of metabolic pathways in evolution. *J. Mol. Evol.* 43:293–303.
- Baldwin, J. E., and Krebs, H. 1981. The evolution of metabolic cycles. *Nature* 291:381–382.
- Gest, H. 1987. Evolutionary roots of the citric acid cycle in prokaryotes. *Biochem. Soc. Symp.* 54:3–16.
- Weitzman, P. D. J. 1981. Unity and diversity in some bacterial citric acid cycle enzymes. *Adv. Microbiol. Physiol.* 22:185–244.

Discovery of the Citric Acid Cycle

- Kornberg, H. 2000. Krebs and his trinity of cycles. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 1:225–228.
- Krebs, H. A., and Johnson, W. A. 1937. The role of citric acid in intermediate metabolism in animal tissues. *Enzymologia* 4:148–156.
- Krebs, H. A. 1970. The history of the tricarboxylic acid cycle. *Perspect. Biol. Med.* 14:154–170.
- Krebs, H. A., and Martin, A. 1981. *Reminiscences and Reflections*. Clarendon Press.

Chapter 18**Where to Start**

- Guarente, L. 2008. Mitochondria: A nexus for aging, calorie restriction, and sirtuins? *Cell* 132:171–176.
- Wallace, D. C. 2007. Why do we still have a maternally inherited mitochondrial DNA? Insights from evolutionary medicine. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 76:781–821.
- Hosler, J. P., Ferguson-Miller, S., and Mills, D. A. 2006. Energy transduction: Proton transfer through the respiratory complexes. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 75:165–187.
- Gray, M. W., Burger, G., and Lang, B. F. 1999. Mitochondrial evolution. *Science* 283:1476–1481.
- Shultz, B. E., and Chan, S. I. 2001. Structures and proton-pumping strategies of mitochondrial respiratory enzymes. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 30:23–65.

Books

- Scheffler, I. E. 2007. *Mitochondria*. Wiley.
- Lane, N. 2005. *Power, Sex, Suicide: Mitochondria and the Meaning of Life*. Oxford.
- Nicholls, D. G., and Ferguson, S. J. 2013. *Bioenergetics* (4th ed.). Academic Press.

Electron-Transport Chain

- Baradaran, R., Berrisford, J. M., Minhas, G. S., and Sazanov, L. A. 2013. Crystal structure of the entire respiratory complex I. *Nature* 494:443–448.
- Lapiente-Brun, E., Moreno-Loshuertos, R., Acín-Pérez, R., Latorre-Pellicer, A., Colás, C., Balsa, E., Perales-Clemente, E., Quirós, P. M., Calvo, E., Rodríguez-Hernández, M. A., et al. 2013. Supercomplex assembly determines electron flux in the mitochondrial electron transport chain. *Science* 340:1567–1570.
- Cammack, R. 2012. Iron-sulfur proteins. *The Biochemist* 35:14–17.
- Yoshikawa, S., Muramoto, K., and Shinzawa-Itoh, K. 2011. Proton-pumping mechanism of cytochrome *c* oxidase. *Annu. Rev. Biophys.* 40:205–23.
- Qin, L., Liu, J., Mills, D. A., Proshlyakov, D. A., Hiser, C., and Ferguson-Miller, S. 2009. Redox-dependent conformational changes in cytochrome *c* oxidase suggest a gating mechanism for proton uptake. *Biochemistry* 48:5121–5130.
- Lill, R. 2009. Function and biogenesis of iron-sulphur proteins. *Nature* 460:831–838.
- Cooley, C. W., Lee, D.-W., and Daldal, F. 2009. Across membrane communication between the Q_o and Q_i active sites of cytochrome bc_1 . *Biochemistry* 48:1888–1899.
- Verkhovskaya, M. L., Belevich, N., Euro, L., Wikström, M., and Verkhovsky, M. I. 2008. Real-time electron transfer in respiratory complex I. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105:3763–3767.
- Acín-Pérez, R., Fernández-Silva, P., Peleato, M. L., Pérez-Martos, A., and Enriquez, J. A. 2008. Respiratory active mitochondrial supercomplexes. *Mol. Cell* 32:529–539.
- Kruse, S. E., Watt, W. C., Marcinek, D. J., Kapur, R. P., Schenkman, K. A., and Palmiter, R. D. 2008. Mice with mitochondrial Complex I deficiency develop a fatal encephalomyopathy. *Cell Metab.* 7:312–320.
- Sun, F., Huo, X., Zhai, Y., Wang, A., Xu, J., Su, D., Bartlam, M., and Ral, Z. 2005. Crystal structure of mitochondrial respiratory membrane protein complex II. *Cell* 121:1043–1057.
- Crofts, A. R. 2004. The cytochrome bc_1 complex: Function in the context of structure. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 66:689–733.
- Bianchi, C., Genova, M. L., Castelli, G. P., and Lenaz, G. 2004. The mitochondrial respiratory chain is partially organized in a supramolecular complex. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:36562–36569.
- Cecchini, G. 2003. Function and structure of Complex II of the respiratory chain. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 72:77–109.
- Lange, C., and Hunte, C. 2002. Crystal structure of the yeast cytochrome bc_1 complex with its bound substrate cytochrome *c*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 99:2800–2805.

ATP Synthase

- Toei, M., and Noji, H. 2013. Single-molecule analysis of F_0F_1 -ATP synthase inhibited by N, N-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide. *J. Biol. Chem.* 288:25717–25726.
- Watt, I. N., Montgomery, M. G., Runswick, M. J., Leslie, A. G. W., and Walker, J. E. 2010. Bioenergetic cost of making an adenosine triphosphate molecule in animal mitochondria. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107:16823–16827.
- Wittig, I., and Hermann, S. 2009. Supramolecular organization of ATP synthase and respiratory chain in mitochondrial membranes. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1787:672–680.
- Junge, W., Sielaff, H., and Engelbrecht, S. 2009. Torque generation and elastic power transmission in the rotary F_0F_1 -ATPase. *Nature* 459:364–370.
- von Ballmoos, C., Cook, G. M., and Dimroth, P. 2008. Unique rotary ATP synthase and its biological diversity. *Annu. Rev. Biophys.* 37:43–64.
- Adachi, K., Oiwa, K., Nishizaka, T., Furuie, S., Noji, H., Itoh, H., Yoshida, M., and Kinoshita, K., Jr. 2007. Coupling of rotation and catalysis in F_1 -ATPase revealed by single-molecule imaging and manipulation. *Cell* 130:309–321.

- Chen, C., Ko, Y., Delannoy, M., Ludtke, S. J., Chiu, W., and Pedersen, P. L. 2004. Mitochondrial ATP synthasome: Three-dimensional structure by electron microscopy of the ATP synthase in complex formation with the carriers for P_i and ADP/ATP. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:31761–31768.
- Noji, H., and Yoshida, M. 2001. The rotary machine in the cell: ATP synthase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:1665–1668.
- Yasuda, R., Noji, H., Kinoshita, K., Jr., and Yoshida, M. 1998. F_1 -ATPase is a highly efficient molecular motor that rotates with discrete 120 degree steps. *Cell* 93:1117–1124.
- Noji, H., Yasuda, R., Yoshida, M., and Kinoshita, K., Jr., 1997. Direct observation of the rotation of F_1 -ATPase. *Nature* 386:299–302.
- Tsunoda, S. P., Aggeler, R., Yoshida, M., and Capaldi, R. A. 2001. Rotation of the *c* subunit oligomer in fully functional $F_1 F_0$ ATP synthase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 98:898–902.
- Gibbons, C., Montgomery, M. G., Leslie, A. G. W., and Walker, J. 2000. The structure of the central stalk in F_1 -ATPase at 2.4 Å resolution. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 7:1055–1061.
- Sambongi, Y., Iko, Y., Tanabe, M., Omote, H., Iwamoto-Kihara, A., Ueda, I., Yanagida, T., Wada, Y., and Futai, M. 1999. Mechanical rotation of the *c* subunit oligomer in ATP synthase (F_0F_1): Direct observation. *Science* 286:1722–1724.

Translocators and Channels

- Villarroya, F., and Vidal-Puig, A. 2013. Beyond the sympathetic tone: The new brown fat activators. *Cell Metab.* 17:638–643.
- Rey, M., Forest, E., and Pelosi, L. 2012. Exploring the conformational dynamics of the bovine ADP/ATP carrier in mitochondria. *Biochemistry* 51:9727–9735.
- Divakaruni, A. S., Humphrey, D. M., and Brand, M. D. 2012. Fatty acids change the conformation of uncoupling protein 1 (UCP1). *J. Biol. Chem.* 44:36845–36853.
- Fedorenko, A., Lishko, P. V., and Kirichok, Y. 2012. Mechanism of fatty-acid-dependent UCP1 uncoupling in brown fat mitochondria. *Cell* 151:400–413.
- van Marken Lichtenbelt, W. D., Vanhomerig, J. W., Smulders, N. M., Drossaerts, J. M., Kemerink, G. J., Bouvy, N. D., Schrauwen, P., and Teule, G. J. 2009. Cold-activated brown adipose tissue in healthy men. *New Engl. J. Med.* 360:1500–1508.
- Cypess, A. M., Sanaz Lehman, S., Gethin Williams, G., Tal, I., Rodman, D., Goldfine, A. B., Kuo, F. C., Palmer, E. L., Tseng, Y.-H., Doria, A., et al. 2009. Identification and importance of brown adipose tissue in adult humans. *New Engl. J. Med.* 360:1509–1517.
- Virtanen, K. A., Lidell, M. E., Orava, J., Heglind, M., Westergren, R., Niemi, T., Taittonen, M., Laine, J., Savisto, N.-J., Enerbäck, S., et al. 2009. Functional brown adipose tissue in healthy adults. *New Engl. J. Med.* 360:1518–1525.
- Bayrhuber, M., Meins, T., Habeck, M., Becker, S., Giller, K., Villinger, S., Vonrhein, C., Griesinger, C., Zweckstetter, M., and Zeth, K. 2008. Structure of the human voltage-dependent anion channel. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105:15370–15375.
- Bamber, L., Harding, M., Monné, M., Slotboom, D.-J., and Kunji, E. R. 2007. The yeast mitochondrial ADP/ATP carrier functions as a monomer in mitochondrial membranes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104:10830–10843.
- Pebay-Peyroula, E., Dahout, C., Kahn, R., Trézéguet, V., Lauquin, G. J.-M., and Brandolin, G. 2003. Structure of mitochondrial ADP/ATP carrier in complex with carboxyatractyloside. *Nature* 246:39–44.
- Reactive Oxygen Species, Superoxide Dismutase, and Catalase**
- Sena, L. A., and Chandel, N. S. 2012. Physiological roles of mitochondrial reactive oxygen species. *Mol. Cell* 48:158–167.
- Forman, H. J., Maiorino, M., and Ursini, F. 2010. Signaling functions of reactive oxygen species. *Biochemistry* 49:835–842.
- Murphy, M. P. 2009. How mitochondria produce reactive oxygen species. *Biochem. J.* 417:1–13.

- Leitch, J. M., Yick, P. J., and Culotta, V. V. 2009. The right to choose: Multiple pathways for activating copper, zinc superoxide dismutase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:24679–24683.
- Winterbourn, C. C. 2008. Reconciling the chemistry and biology of reactive oxygen species. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* 4:278–286.
- Veal, E. A., Day, A. M., and Morgan, B. A. 2007. Hydrogen peroxide sensing and signaling. *Mol. Cell* 26:1–14.
- Stone, J. R., and Yang, S. 2006. Hydrogen peroxide: A signaling messenger. *Antioxid. Redox Signal.* 8:243–270.
- Valentine, J. S., Doucette, P. A., and Potter S. Z. 2005. Copper-zinc superoxide dismutase and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 74:563–593.

Mitochondrial Diseases

- Papa, S., and De Rasmio, D. 2013. Complex I deficiencies in neurological disorders. *Trends Mol. Med.* 19:61–69.
- Koopman, W. J. H., Willems, P. H. G. M., and Smeitink, J. A. M. 2012. Monogenic mitochondrial disorders. *New Engl. J. Med.* 366:1132–41.
- Lina, C. S., Sharpley, M. S., Fan W., Waymire, K. G., Sadun, A. A., Carelli, V., Ross-Cisneros, F. N., Baciú, P., Sung, E., McManus, M. J., et al. 2012. Mouse mtDNA mutant model of Leber hereditary optic neuropathy. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109:20065–20070.
- Mitochondria Disease. 2009. A compendium of nine articles on mitochondrial diseases. *Biochem. Biophys. Acta Mol. Basis Disease* 1792:1095–1167.
- Cicchetti, F., Drouin-Ouellet, J., and Gross, R. E. 2009. Environmental toxins and Parkinson's disease: What have we learned from pesticide-induced animal models? *Trends Pharm. Sci.* 30:475–483.
- DiMauro, S., and Schon, E. A. 2003. Mitochondrial respiratory-chain disease. *New Engl. J. Med.* 348:2656–2668.
- Smeitink, J., van den Heuvel, L., and DiMauro, S. 2001. The genetics and pathology of oxidative phosphorylation. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 2:342–352.

Apoptosis

- Qi, S., Pang, Y., Hu, Q., Liu, Q., Li, H., Zhou, Y., He, T., Liang, Q., Liu, Y., Yuan, X., et al. 2010. Crystal structure of the *Caenorhabditis elegans* apoptosome reveals an octameric assembly of CED-4. *Cell* 141:446–457.
- Chan, D. C. 2006. Mitochondria: Dynamic organelles in disease, aging, and development. *Cell* 125:1241–1252.
- Green, D. R. 2005. Apoptotic pathways: Ten minutes to dead. *Cell* 121:671–674.

Historical Aspects

- Prebble, J., and Weber, B. 2003. *Wandering in the Gardens of the Mind: Peter Mitchell and the Making of Glynn*. Oxford.
- Mitchell, P. 1979. Keilin's respiratory chain concept and its chemiosmotic consequences. *Science* 206:1148–1159.
- Preeble, J. 2002. Peter Mitchell and the ox phos wars. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 27:209–212.
- Mitchell, P. 1976. Vectorial chemistry and the molecular mechanics of chemiosmotic coupling: Power transmission by proticity. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 4:399–430.
- Racker, E. 1980. From Pasteur to Mitchell: A hundred years of bioenergetics. *Fed. Proc.* 39:210–215.
- Kalckar, H. M. 1991. Fifty years of biological research: From oxidative phosphorylation to energy requiring transport and regulation. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 60:1–37.

Chapter 19

Where to Start

- Huber, R. 1989. A structural basis of light energy and electron transfer in biology. *EMBO J.* 8:2125–2147.

- Deisenhofer, J., and Michel, H. 1989. The photosynthetic reaction centre from the purple bacterium *Rhodospseudomonas viridis*. *EMBO J.* 8:2149–2170.
- Barber, J., and Andersson, B. 1994. Revealing the blueprint of photosynthesis. *Nature* 370:31–34.

Books and General Reviews

- Nelson, N., and Yocum, C. 2006. Structure and functions of photosystems I and II. *Annu. Rev. Plant Biol.* 57:521–565.
- Merchant, S., and Sawaya, M. R. 2005. The light reactions: A guide to recent acquisitions for the picture gallery. *Plant Cell* 17:648–663.
- Blankenship, R. E. 2009. *Molecular Mechanisms of Photosynthesis*. Wiley-Blackwell.
- Nicholls, D. G., and Ferguson, S. J. 2013. *Bioenergetics* (4th ed.). Academic Press.

Electron-Transfer Mechanisms

- Beratan, D., and Skourtis, S. 1998. Electron transfer mechanisms. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 2:235–243.
- Moser, C. C., Keske, J. M., Warncke, K., Farid, R. S., and Dutton, P. L. 1992. Nature of biological electron transfer. *Nature* 355:796–802.
- Boxer, S. G. 1990. Mechanisms of long-distance electron transfer in proteins: Lessons from photosynthetic reaction centers. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Chem.* 19:267–299.

Photosystem II

- Vinyard, D. J., Ananyev, G. M., and Dismukes, G. C. 2013. Photosystem II: The reaction center of oxygenic photosynthesis. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 82:577–606.
- Kirchhoff, H., Tremmel, I., Haase, W., and Kubitscheck, U. 2004. Supramolecular photosystem II organization in grana of thylakoid membranes: Evidence for a structured arrangement. *Biochemistry* 43:9204–9213.
- Diner, B. A., and Rappaport, F. 2002. Structure, dynamics, and energetics of the primary photochemistry of photosystem II of oxygenic photosynthesis. *Annu. Rev. Plant Biol.* 54:551–580.
- Zouni, A., Witt, H. T., Kern, J., Fromme, P., Krauss, N., Saenger, W., and Orth, P. 2001. Crystal structure of photosystem II from *Synechococcus elongatus* at 3.8 Å resolution. *Nature* 409:739–743.
- Deisenhofer, J., and Michel, H. 1991. High-resolution structures of photosynthetic reaction centers. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Chem.* 20:247–266.

Oxygen Evolution

- Umena, Y., Kawakami, K., Shen, J.-R. and Kamiya, N. 2011. Crystal structure of oxygen-evolving photosystem II at a resolution of 1.9 Å. *Nature* 473:55–60.
- Barber, J. 2008. Crystal structure of the oxygen-evolving complex of photosystem II. *Inorg. Chem.* 47:1700–1710.
- Pushkar, Y., Yano, J., Sauer, K., Boussac, A., and Yachandra, V. K. 2008. Structural changes in the Mn₄Ca cluster and the mechanism of photosynthetic water splitting. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105:1879–1884.
- Renger, G. 2007. Oxidative photosynthetic water splitting: Energetics, kinetics and mechanism. *Photosynth. Res.* 92:407–425.
- Renger, G., and Kühn, P. 2007. Reaction pattern and mechanism of light induced oxidative water splitting in photosynthesis. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1767:458–471.

Photosystem I and Cytochrome *bf*

- Schöttler, M. A., Albus, C. A., and Bock, R. 2011. Photosystem I: Its biogenesis and function in higher plants. *J. Plant Physiol.* 168:1452–1461.
- Iwai, M., Takizawa, K., Tokutsu, R., Okamoto, A., Takahashi, Y., and Minagawa, J. 2010. Isolation of the elusive supercomplex that drives cyclic electron flow in photosynthesis. *Nature* 464:1210–1214.

- Amunts, A., Drory, O., and Nelson, N. 2007. The structure of photosystem I supercomplex at 3.4 Å resolution. *Nature* 447:58–63.
- Cramer, W. A., Zhang, H., Yan, J., Kurisu, G., and Smith, J. L. 2004. Evolution of photosynthesis: Time-independent structure of the cytochrome *b₆f* complex. *Biochemistry* 43:5921–5929.
- Kargul, J., Nield, J., and Barber, J. 2003. Three-dimensional reconstruction of a light-harvesting complex I-photosystem I (LHCI-PSI) supercomplex from the green alga *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278:16135–16141.
- Schubert, W. D., Klukas, O., Saenger, W., Witt, H. T., Fromme, P., and Krauss, N. 1998. A common ancestor for oxygenic and anoxygenic photosynthetic systems: A comparison based on the structural model of photosystem I. *J. Mol. Biol.* 280:297–314.

ATP Synthase

- Kohzuma, K., Dal Bosco, C., Meurer, J., and Kramer, D. M. 2013. Light- and metabolism-related regulation of the chloroplast ATP synthase has distinct mechanisms and functions. *J. Biol. Chem.* 288:13156–13163.
- Vollmar, M., Schlieper, D., Winn, D., Büchner, C., and Groth, G. 2009. Structure of the c14 rotor ring of the proton translocating chloroplast ATP synthase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:18228–18235.
- Varco-Merth, B., Fromme, R., Wang, M., and Fromme, P. 2008. Crystallization of the c14-rotor of the chloroplast ATP synthase reveals that it contains pigments. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1777:605–612.
- Oster, G., and Wang, H. 1999. ATP synthase: Two motors, two fuels. *Structure* 7:R67–R72.
- Weber, J., and Senior, A. E. 2000. ATP synthase: What we know about ATP hydrolysis and what we do not know about ATP synthesis. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1458:300–309.

Light-Harvesting Assemblies

- Collins, A. M., Qian, P., Tang, Q., Bocian, D. F., Hunter, C. N., Blankenship, R. E. 2010. Light-harvesting antenna system from the phototrophic bacterium *Roseiflexus castenholzii*. *Biochemistry* 49:7524–7531.
- Melkozernov, A. N., Barber, J., and Blankenship, R. E. 2006. Light harvesting in photosystem I supercomplexes. *Biochemistry* 45:331–345.
- Conroy, M. J., Westerhuis, W. H., Parkes-Loach, P. S., Loach, P. A., Hunter, C. N., and Williamson, M. P. 2000. The solution structure of *Rhodobacter sphaeroides* LH1b reveals two helical domains separated by a more flexible region: Structural consequences for the LH1 complex. *J. Mol. Biol.* 298:83–94.
- Koepke, J., Hu, X., Muenke, C., Schulten, K., and Michel, H. 1996. The crystal structure of the light-harvesting complex II (B800–850) from *Rhodospirillum rubrum*. *Structure* 4:581–597.
- Grossman, A. R., Bhaya, D., Apt, K. E., and Kehoe, D. M. 1995. Light-harvesting complexes in oxygenic photosynthesis: Diversity, control, and evolution. *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 29:231–288.

Evolution

- Hohmann-Marriott, M. F., and Blankenship, R. E. 2011. Evolution of photosynthesis. *Annu. Rev. Plant Biol.* 62:515–48.
- Chen, M., and Zhang, Y. 2008. Tracking the molecular evolution of photosynthesis through characterization of atomic contents of the photosynthetic units. *Photosynth. Res.* 97:255–261.
- Iverson, T. M. 2006. Evolution and unique bioenergetic mechanisms in oxygenic photosynthesis. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 10:91–100.
- Cavalier-Smith, T. 2002. Chloroplast evolution: Secondary symbiogenesis and multiple losses. *Curr. Biol.* 12:R62–64.
- Nelson, N., and Ben-Shem, A. 2005. The structure of photosystem I and evolution of photosynthesis. *BioEssays* 27:914–922.
- Green, B. R. 2001. Was “molecular opportunism” a factor in the evolution of different photosynthetic light-harvesting pigment systems? *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 98:2119–2121.

- Dismukes, G. C., Klimov, V. V., Baranov, S. V., Nozlov, Y. N., Das Gupta, J., and Tyrshkin, A. 2001. The origin of atmospheric oxygen on Earth: The innovation of oxygenic photosynthesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 98:2170–2175.
- Moreira, D., Le Guyader, H., and Phillippe, H. 2000. The origin of red algae and the evolution of chloroplasts. *Nature* 405:69–72.
- Cavalier-Smith, T. 2000. Membrane heredity and early chloroplast evolution. *Trends Plant Sci.* 5:174–182.

Chapter 20

Where to Start

- Buchanan, B. B., and Wong, J. H. 2013. A conversation with Andrew Benson: reflections on the discovery of the Calvin–Benson cycle. *Photosynth. Res.* 114:207–214.
- Ellis, R. J. 2010. Tackling unintelligent design. *Nature* 463:164–165.
- Gutteridge, S., and Pierce, J. 2006. A unified theory for the basis of the limitations of the primary reaction of photosynthetic CO₂ fixation: Was Dr. Pangloss right? *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 103:7203–7204.
- Horecker, B. L. 1976. Unravelling the pentose phosphate pathway. In *Reflections on Biochemistry* (pp. 65–72), edited by A. Kornberg, L. Cornudella, B. L. Horecker, and J. Oro. Pergamon.
- Levi, P. 1984. Carbon. In *The Periodic Table*. Random House.

Books and General Reviews

- Parry, M. A. J., Andralojc, P. J., Mitchell, R. A. C., Madgwick, P. J., and Keys, A. J. 2003. Manipulation of rubisco: The amount, activity, function and regulation. *J. Exp. Bot.* 54:1321–1333.
- Spreitzer, R. J., and Salvucci, M. E. 2002. Rubisco: Structure, regulatory interactions, and possibilities for a better enzyme. *Annu. Rev. Plant Biol.* 53:449–475.
- Wood, T. 1985. *The Pentose Phosphate Pathway*. Academic Press.
- Buchanan, B. B., Gruissem, W., and Jones, R. L. 2000. *Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of Plants*. American Society of Plant Physiologists.

Enzymes and Reaction Mechanisms

- Harrison, D. H., Runquist, J. A., Holub, A., and Mizioro, H. M. 1998. The crystal structure of phosphoribulokinase from *Rhodobacter sphaeroides* reveals a fold similar to that of adenylate kinase. *Biochemistry* 37:5074–5085.
- Mizioro, H. M. 2000. Phosphoribulokinase: Current perspectives on the structure/function basis for regulation and catalysis. *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.* 74:95–127.
- Thorell, S., Gergely, P., Jr., Banki, K., Perl, A., and Schneider, G. 2000. The three-dimensional structure of human transaldolase. *FEBS Lett.* 475:205–208.

Carbon Dioxide Fixation and Rubisco

- Satagopan, S., Scott, S. S., Smith, T. G., and Tabita, F. R. 2009. A rubisco mutant that confers growth under a normally “inhibitory” oxygen concentration. *Biochemistry* 48:9076–9083.
- Tcherkez, G. G. B., Farquhar, G. D., and Andrews, J. T. 2006. Despite slow catalysis and confused substrate specificity, all ribulose biphosphate carboxylases may be nearly perfectly optimized. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 103:7246–7251.
- Sugawara, H., Yamamoto, H., Shibata, N., Inoue, T., Okada, S., Miyake, C., Yokota, A., and Kai, Y. 1999. Crystal structure of carboxylase reaction-oriented ribulose 1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase from a thermophilic red alga, *Galdieria partita*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:15655–15661.
- Hansen, S., Vollan, V. B., Hough, E., and Andersen, K. 1999. The crystal structure of rubisco from *Alcaligenes eutrophus* reveals a novel central eight-stranded β-barrel formed by β-strands from four subunits. *J. Mol. Biol.* 288:609–621.

- Knight, S., Andersson, I., and Branden, C. I. 1990. Crystallographic analysis of ribulose 1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase from spinach at 2.4 Å resolution: Subunit interactions and active site. *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:113–160.
- Taylor, T. C., and Andersson, I. 1997. The structure of the complex between rubisco and its natural substrate ribulose 1,5-bisphosphate. *J. Mol. Biol.* 265:432–444.
- Cleland, W. W., Andrews, T. J., Gutteridge, S., Hartman, F. C., and Lorimer, G. H. 1998. Mechanism of rubisco: The carbamate as general base. *Chem. Rev.* 98:549–561.
- Buchanan, B. B. 1992. Carbon dioxide assimilation in oxygenic and anoxygenic photosynthesis. *Photosynth. Res.* 33:147–162.
- Hatch, M. D. 1987. C₄ photosynthesis: A unique blend of modified biochemistry, anatomy, and ultrastructure. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 895:81–106.

Regulation

- Keown, J. R., Griffin, M. D. W., Mertens, H. D. T., and Pearce, F. G. 2013. Small oligomers of ribulose-bisphosphate carboxylase/oxygenase (rubisco) activase are required for biological activity. *J. Biol. Chem.* 288:20607–20615.
- Carmo-Silva, A. E., and Salvucci, M. E. 2013. The regulatory properties of rubisco activase differ among species and affect photosynthetic induction during light transitions. *Plant Physiol.* 161:1645–1655.
- Gontero, B., and Maberly, S. C. 2012. An intrinsically disordered protein, CP12: Jack of all trades and master of the Calvin cycle. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 40:995–999.
- Stotz, M., Mueller-Cajar, O., Ciniawsky, S., Wendler, P., Hartl, F.-U., Bracher, A., Hayer-Hartl, M. 2011. Structure of green-type Rubisco activase from tobacco. *Nature Struct. Mol. Biol.* 18:1366–1370.
- Lebreton, S., Andreescu, S., Graciet, E., and Gontero, B. 2006. Mapping of the interaction site of CP12 with glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase from *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii*. Functional consequences for glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase. *FEBS J.* 273:3358–3369.
- Graciet, E., Lebreton, S., and Gontero, B. 2004. The emergence of new regulatory mechanisms in the Benson-Calvin pathway via protein-protein interactions: A glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase/CP12/phosphoribulokinase complex. *J. Exp. Bot.* 55:1245–1254.
- Balmer, Y., Koller, A., del Val, G., Manieri, W., Schürmann, P., and Buchanan, B. B. 2003. Proteomics gives insight into the regulatory function of chloroplast thioredoxins. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 100:370–375.
- Wedel, N., Soll, J., and Paap, B. K. 1997. CP12 provides a new mode of light regulation of Calvin cycle activity in higher plants. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94:10479–10484.
- Avilan, L., Lebreton, S., and Gontero, B. 2000. Thioredoxin activation of phosphoribulokinase in a bi-enzyme complex from *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* chloroplasts. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:9447–9451.
- Irihimovitch, V., and Shapira, M. 2000. Glutathione redox potential modulated by reactive oxygen species regulates translation of rubisco large subunit in the chloroplast. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:16289–16295.

Glucose 6-phosphate Dehydrogenase

- Howes, R. E., Piel, F. B., Patil, A. P., Nyangiri, O. A., Gething, P. W., Dewi, M., Hogg, M. M., Battle, K. E., Padilla, C. D., Baird, et al. 2012. G6PD deficiency prevalence and estimates of affected populations in malaria endemic countries: A geostatistical model-based map. *PLoS Med.* 9:e1001339.
- Wang, X.-T., and Engel, P. C. 2009. Clinical mutants of human glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase: Impairment of NADP⁺ binding affects both folding and stability. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1792:804–809.

- Au, S. W., Gover, S., Lam, V. M., and Adams, M. J. 2000. Human glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase: The crystal structure reveals a structural NADP(+) molecule and provides insights into enzyme deficiency. *Struct. Fold. Des.* 8:293–303.
- Salvemini, F., Franze, A., Iervolino, A., Filosa, S., Salzano, S., and Ursini, M. V. 1999. Enhanced glutathione levels and oxidoreductase expression mediated by increased glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase expression. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:2750–2757.
- Tian, W. N., Braunstein, L. D., Apse, K., Pang, J., Rose, M., Tian, X., and Stanton, R. C. 1999. Importance of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase activity in cell death. *Am. J. Physiol.* 276:C1121–C1131.
- Tian, W. N., Braunstein, L. D., Pang, J., Stuhlmeier, K. M., Xi, Q. C., Tian, X., and Stanton, R. C. 1998. Importance of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase activity for cell growth. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:10609–10617.
- Ursini, M. V., Parrella, A., Rosa, G., Salzano, S., and Martini, G. 1997. Enhanced expression of glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase in human cells sustaining oxidative stress. *Biochem. J.* 323:801–806.

Evolution

- Williams, B. P., Aubry S., and Hibberd, J. M. 2012. Molecular evolution of genes recruited into C₄ photosynthesis. *Trends Plant Sci.* 4:213–220.
- Sage, R. F., Sage, T. L., and Kocacinar, F. 2012. Photorespiration and the evolution of C₄ photosynthesis. *Annu. Rev. Plant Biol.* 63:19–47.
- Deschamps, P., Haferkamp, I., d'Hulst, C., Neuhaus, H. E., and Ball, S. G. 2008. The relocation of starch metabolism to chloroplasts: When, why and how. *Trends Plant Sci.* 13:574–582.
- Coy, J. F., Dubel, S., Kioschis, P., Thomas, K., Micklem, G., Delius, H., and Poustka, A. 1996. Molecular cloning of tissue-specific transcripts of a transketolase-related gene: Implications for the evolution of new vertebrate genes. *Genomics* 32:309–316.
- Schenk, G., Layfield, R., Candy, J. M., Duggleby, R. G., and Nixon, P. F. 1997. Molecular evolutionary analysis of the thiamine-diphosphate-dependent enzyme, transketolase. *J. Mol. Evol.* 44:552–572.
- Notaro, R., Afolayan, A., and Luzzatto, L. 2000. Human mutations in glucose 6-phosphate dehydrogenase reflect evolutionary history. *FASEB J.* 14:485–494.
- Wedel, N., and Soll, J. 1998. Evolutionary conserved light regulation of Calvin cycle activity by NADPH-mediated reversible phosphoribulokinase/CP12/glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase complex dissociation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95:9699–9704.
- Martin, W., and Schnarrenberger, C. 1997. The evolution of the Calvin cycle from prokaryotic to eukaryotic chromosomes: A case study of functional redundancy in ancient pathways through endosymbiosis. *Curr. Genet.* 32:1–18.
- Ku, M. S., Kano-Murakami, Y., and Matsuoka, M. 1996. Evolution and expression of C₄ photosynthesis genes. *Plant Physiol.* 111:949–957.
- Pereto, J. G., Velasco, A. M., Becerra, A., and Lazcano, A. 1999. Comparative biochemistry of CO₂ fixation and the evolution of autotrophy. *Int. Microbiol.* 2:3–10.

Chapter 21

Where to Start

- Fisher, E. H. 2013. Cellular regulation by protein phosphorylation. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 430:865–867.
- Greenberg, C. C., Jurczak, M. J., Danos, A. M., and Brady, M. J. 2006. Glycogen branches out: New perspectives on the role of glycogen metabolism in the integration of metabolic pathways. *Am. J. Physiol. Endocrinol. Metab.* 291:E1–E8.

Books and General Reviews

- Roach, P. J., Depaoli-Roach, A. A., Hurley, T. D., and Tagliabracci, V. S. 2012. Glycogen and its metabolism: Some new developments and old themes. *Biochem. J.* 441:763–787.
- Palm, D. C., Rohwer, J. M., and Hofmeyr, J.-H. S. 2013. Regulation of glycogen synthase from mammalian skeletal muscle: A unifying view of allosteric and covalent regulation. *FEBS J.* 280:2–27.
- Agius, L. 2008. Glucokinase and molecular aspects of liver glycogen metabolism. *Biochem. J.* 414:1–18.

Structural Studies

- Nadeau, O. W., Lane, L. A., Xu, D., Sage, J., Priddy, T. S., Artigues, A., Villar, M. T., Yang, Q., Robinson, C. V., Zhang, Y. et al. 2012. Structure and location of the regulatory β subunits in the $(\alpha\beta\gamma\delta)_4$ phosphorylase kinase complex. *J. Biol. Chem.* 287:36651–36661.
- Horcajada, C., Guinovart, J. J., Fita, I., and Ferrer, J. C. 2006. Crystal structure of an archaeal glycogen synthase: Insights into oligomerization and substrate binding of eukaryotic glycogen synthases. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281:2923–2931.
- Buschiazzo, A., Ugalde, J. E., Guerin, M. E., Shepard, W., Ugalde, R. A., and Alzari, P. M. 2004. Crystal structure of glycogen synthase: Homologous enzymes catalyze glycogen synthesis and degradation. *EMBO J.* 23:3196–3205.
- Gibbons, B. J., Roach, P. J., and Hurley, T. D. 2002. Crystal structure of the autocatalytic initiator of glycogen biosynthesis, glycogenin. *J. Mol. Biol.* 319:463–477.

Priming of Glycogen Synthesis

- Lomako, J., Lomako, W. M., and Whelan, W. J. 2004. Glycogenin: The primer for mammalian and yeast glycogen synthesis. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1673:45–55.
- Lin, A., Mu, J., Yang, J., and Roach, P. J. 1999. Self-glucosylation of glycogenin, the initiator of glycogen biosynthesis, involves an inter-subunit reaction. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 363:163–170.
- Roach, P. J., and Skurat, A. V. 1997. Self-glucosylating initiator proteins and their role in glycogen biosynthesis. *Prog. Nucleic Acid Res. Mol. Biol.* 57:289–316.

Catalytic Mechanisms

- Skamnaki, V. T., Owen, D. J., Noble, M. E., Lowe, E. D., Lowe, G., Oikonomakos, N. G., and Johnson, L. N. 1999. Catalytic mechanism of phosphorylase kinase probed by mutational studies. *Biochemistry* 38:14718–14730.
- Buchbinder, J. L., and Fletterick, R. J. 1996. Role of the active site gate of glycogen phosphorylase in allosteric inhibition and substrate binding. *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:22305–22309.

Regulation of Glycogen Metabolism

- Zhang, T., Wang, S., Lin, Y., Xu, W., Ye, D., Xiong, Y., Zhao, S., and Guan, K.-L. 2012. Acetylation negatively regulates glycogen phosphorylase by recruiting protein phosphatase 1. *Cell Metab.* 15:75–87.
- Díaz, A., Martínez-Pons, C., Fita, I., Ferrer, J. C., Guinovart, J. J. 2011. Processivity and subcellular localization of glycogen synthase depend on a non-catalytic high affinity glycogen-binding site. *J. Biol. Chem.* 286:18505–18514.
- Bouskila, M., Hunter, R. W., Ibrahim, A. D. F., Delattre, L., Pegg, M., van Diepen, J. A., Voshol, P. J., Jensen, J., Sakamoto, K. 2010. Allosteric regulation of glycogen synthase controls glycogen synthesis in muscle. *Cell Metab.* 12:456–466.
- Ros, S., García-Rocha, M., Domínguez, J., Ferrer, J. C., Guinovart, J. J. 2009. Control of liver glycogen synthase activity and intracellular distribution by phosphorylation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:6370–6378.
- Danos, A. M., Osmanovic, S., and Brady, M. J. 2009. Differential regulation of glycogenolysis by mutant protein phosphatase-1 glycogen-targeting subunits. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:19544–19553.

- Pautsch, A., Stadler, N., Wissdorf, O., Langkopf, E., Moreth, W., Streicher, R. 2008. Molecular recognition of the protein phosphatase 1 glycogen targeting subunit by glycogen phosphorylase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:8913–8918.
- Boulatnikov, I. G., Peters, J. L., Nadeau, O. W., Sage, J. M., Daniels, P. J., Kumar, P., Walsh, D. A., and Carlson, G. M. 2009. Expressed phosphorylase *b* kinase and its $\alpha\gamma\delta$ subcomplex as regulatory models for the rabbit skeletal muscle holoenzyme. *Biochemistry* 48:10183–10191.
- Ros, S., García-Rocha, M., Domínguez, J., Ferrer, J. C., and Guinovart, J. J. 2009. Control of liver glycogen synthase activity and intracellular distribution by phosphorylation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:6370–6378.
- Danos, A. M., Osmanovic, S., and Brady, M. J. 2009. Differential regulation of glycogenolysis by mutant protein phosphatase-1 glycogen-targeting subunits. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:19544–19553.
- Pautsch, A., Stadler, N., Wissdorf, O., Langkopf, E., Moreth, M., and Streicher, R. 2008. Molecular recognition of the protein phosphatase 1 glycogen targeting subunit by glycogen phosphorylase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:8913–8918.
- Jope, R. S., and Johnson, G. V. W. 2004. The glamour and gloom of glycogen synthase kinase-3. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 29:95–102.
- Doble, B. W., and Woodgett, J. R. 2003. GSK-3: Tricks of the trade for a multi-tasking kinase. *J. Cell Sci.* 116:1175–1186.
- Pederson, B. A., Cheng, C., Wilson, W. A., and Roach, P. J. 2000. Regulation of glycogen synthase: Identification of residues involved in regulation by the allosteric ligand glucose-6-P and by phosphorylation. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:27753–27761.
- Melendez, R., Melendez-Hevia, E., and Canela, E. I. 1999. The fractal structure of glycogen: A clever solution to optimize cell metabolism. *Biophys. J.* 77:1327–1332.
- Franch, J., Aslesen, R., and Jensen, J. 1999. Regulation of glycogen synthesis in rat skeletal muscle after glycogen-depleting contractile activity: Effects of adrenaline on glycogen synthesis and activation of glycogen synthase and glycogen phosphorylase. *Biochem. J.* 344:231–235.
- Aggen, J. B., Nairn, A. C., and Chamberlin, R. 2000. Regulation of protein phosphatase-1. *Chem. Biol.* 7:R13–R23.
- Egloff, M. P., Johnson, D. F., Moorhead, G., Cohen, P. T., Cohen, P., and Barford, D. 1997. Structural basis for the recognition of regulatory subunits by the catalytic subunit of protein phosphatase 1. *EMBO J.* 16:1876–1887.
- Wu, J., Liu, J., Thompson, I., Oliver, C. J., Shenlikar, S., and Brautigan, D. L. 1998. A conserved domain for glycogen binding in protein phosphatase-1 targeting subunits. *FEBS Lett.* 439:185–191.

Genetic Diseases

- Nyhan, W. L., Barshop, B. A., and Ozand, P. T. 2005. *Atlas of Metabolic Diseases*. (2d ed., pp. 373–408). Hodder Arnold.
- Chen, Y.-T. 2001. Glycogen storage diseases. In *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Diseases* (8th ed., pp. 1521–1552), edited by C. R. Scriver, W. S. Sly, B. Childs, A. L. Beaudet, D. Valle, K. W. Kinzler, and B. Vogelstein. McGraw-Hill.
- Burchell, A., and Waddell, I. D. 1991. The molecular basis of the hepatic microsomal glucose-6-phosphatase system. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1092:129–137.
- Lei, K. J., Shelley, L. L., Pan, C. J., Sidbury, J. B., and Chou, J. Y. 1993. Mutations in the glucose-6-phosphatase gene that cause glycogen storage disease type Ia. *Science* 262:580–583.
- Ross, B. D., Radda, G. K., Gadian, D. G., Rocker, G., Esiri, M., and Falconer-Smith, J. 1981. Examination of a case of suspected McArdle's syndrome by ^{31}P NMR. *New Engl. J. Med.* 304:1338–1342.

Evolution

- Holm, L., and Sander, C. 1995. Evolutionary link between glycogen phosphorylase and a DNA modifying enzyme. *EMBO J.* 14:1287–1293.

- Hudson, J. W., Golding, G. B., and Crerar, M. M. 1993. Evolution of allosteric control in glycogen phosphorylase. *J. Mol. Biol.* 234:700–721.
- Rath, V. L., and Fletterick, R. J. 1994. Parallel evolution in two homologues of phosphorylase. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 1:681–690.
- Melendez, R., Melendez-Hevia, E., and Cascante, M. 1997. How did glycogen structure evolve to satisfy the requirement for rapid mobilization of glucose? A problem of physical constraints in structure building. *J. Mol. Evol.* 45:446–455.
- Rath, V. L., Lin, K., Hwang, P. K., and Fletterick, R. J. 1996. The evolution of an allosteric site in phosphorylase. *Structure* 4:463–473.

Chapter 22

Where to Start

- Walther, T. C., and Farese Jr., R. V. 2012. Lipid droplets and cellular lipid metabolism. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 81:687–714.
- Granneman, J. G., and Moore, H.-P. 2008. Location, location: Protein trafficking and lipolysis in adipocytes. *Trends Endocrinol. Metab.* 19:3–9.
- Yang, L., Ding, Y., Chen, Y., Zhang, S., Huo, C., Wang, Y., Yu, J., Zhang, P., Na, H., Zhang, H., et al. 2012. The proteomics of lipid droplets: Structure, dynamics, and functions of the organelle conserved from bacteria to humans. *J. Lipid Res.* 53:1245–1253.
- Rinaldo, P., Matern, D., and Bennet, M. J. 2002. Fatty acid oxidation disorders. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 64:477–502.
- Rasmussen, B. B., and Wolfe, R. R. 1999. Regulation of fatty acid oxidation in skeletal muscle. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 19:463–484.
- Semenkovich, C. F. 1997. Regulation of fatty acid synthase (FAS). *Prog. Lipid Res.* 36:43–53.
- Wolf, G. 1996. Nutritional and hormonal regulation of fatty acid synthase. *Nutr. Rev.* 54:122–123.

Books

- Lawrence, G. D. 2010. *The Fats of Life: Essential Fatty Acids in Health and Disease*. Rutgers University Press.
- Vance, D. E., and Vance, J. E. (Eds.). 2008. *Biochemistry of Lipids, Lipoproteins, and Membranes*. Elsevier.
- Stipanuk, M. H. (Ed.). 2006. *Biochemical and Physiological Aspects of Human Nutrition*. Saunders.

Fatty Acid Oxidation

- Ross, L. E., Xiao, X., and Lowe, M. E. 2013. Identification of amino acids in human colipase that mediate adsorption to lipid emulsions and mixed micelles. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1831:1052–1059.
- Badin, P. M., Loubière, C., Coonen, M., Louche, K., Tavernier, G., Bourlier, V., Mairal, A., Rustan, A. C., Smith, S. R., Langin, D., et al. 2012. Regulation of skeletal muscle lipolysis and oxidative metabolism by the co-lipase CGI-58. *J. Lipid Res.* 53:839–848.
- Yang, X., Lu, X., Lombès, M., Rha, G. B., Chi, Y. I., Guerin, T. M., Smart, E. J., Liu, J. 2010. The G_0/G_1 switch gene 2 regulates adipose lipolysis through association with adipose triglyceride lipase. *Cell Metab.* 11:194–205.
- Wang, Y., Mohsen, A.-W., Mihalik, S. J., Goetzman, E. S., Vockley, J. 2010. Evidence for physical association of mitochondrial fatty acid oxidation and oxidative phosphorylation complexes. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285:29834–29841.
- Ahmadian, M., Duncan, R. E., and Sul, H. S. 2009. The skinny on fat: Lipolysis and fatty acid utilization in adipocytes. *Trends Endocrinol. Metab.* 20:424–428.
- Farese, R. V., Jr., and Walther, T. C. 2009. Lipid droplets finally get a little R-E-S-P-E-C-T. *Cell* 139:855–860.

- Goodman, J. L. 2008. The gregarious lipid droplet. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:28005–28009.
- Saha, P. K., Kojima, H., Martinez-Botas, J., Sunehag, A. L., and Chan, L. 2004. Metabolic adaptations in absence of perilipin. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:35150–35158.
- Barycki, J. J., O'Brien, L. K., Strauss, A. W., and Banaszak, L. J. 2000. Sequestration of the active site by interdomain shifting: Crystallographic and spectroscopic evidence for distinct conformations of L-3-hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:27186–27196.
- Ramsay, R. R. 2000. The carnitine acyltransferases: Modulators of acyl-CoA-dependent reactions. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 28:182–186.

Fatty Acid Synthesis

- Sun, T., Hayakawa, K., Bateman, K. S., and Fraser, M. E. 2010. Identification of the citrate-binding site of human ATP-citrate lyase using x-ray crystallography. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285:27418–27428.
- Fan, F., Williams, H. J., Boyer, J. G., Graham, T. L., Zhao, H., Lehr, R., Qi, H., Schwartz, B., Raushel, F. M., and Meek, T. D. 2012. On the catalytic mechanism of human ATP citrate lyase. *Biochemistry* 51:5198–5211.
- Chypre, M., Zaidi, N., and Smans, K. 2012. ATP-citrate lyase: A mini-review. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 422:1–4.
- Maier, T., Leibundgut, M., and Ban, N. 2008. The crystal structure of a mammalian fatty acid synthase. *Science* 321:1315–1322.
- Ming, D., Kong, Y., Wakil, S. J., Brink, J., and Ma, J. 2002. Domain movements in human fatty acid synthase by quantized elastic deformational model. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 99:7895–7899.
- Zhang, Y.-M., Rao, M. S., Heath, R. J., Price, A. C., Olson, A. J., Rock, C. O., and White, S. W. 2001. Identification and analysis of the acyl carrier protein (ACP) docking site on β -ketoacyl-ACP synthase III. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:8231–8238.
- Davies, C., Heath, R. J., White, S. W., and Rock, C. O. 2000. The 1.8 Å crystal structure and active-site architecture of β -ketoacyl-acyl carrier protein synthase III (FabH) from *Escherichia coli*. *Struct. Fold. Design* 8:185–195.
- Loftus, T. M., Jaworsky, D. E., Frehywot, G. L., Townsend, C. A., Ronnett, G. V., Lane, M. D., and Kuhajda, F. P. 2000. Reduced food intake and body weight in mice treated with fatty acid synthase inhibitors. *Science* 288:2379–2381.

Acetyl CoA Carboxylase

- Kim, C.-W., Moon, Y.-A., Park, S. W., Cheng, D., Kwon, H. J., and Horton, J. D. 2010. Induced polymerization of mammalian acetyl-CoA carboxylase by MIG12 provides a tertiary level of regulation of fatty acid synthesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107:9626–9631.
- Brownsey, R. W., Boone, A. N., Elliott, J. E., Kulpa, J. E., and Lee, W. M. 2006. Regulation of acetyl-CoA carboxylase. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 34:223–227.
- Hardie, D. G., Ross, F. A., and Hawley, S. A. 2013. AMP-activated protein kinase: A target for drugs both ancient and modern. *Chem. Biol.* 19:1222–1236.
- Munday, M. R. 2002. Regulation of acetyl CoA carboxylase. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 30:1059–1064.
- Thoden, J. B., Blanchard, C. Z., Holden, H. M., and Waldrop, G. L. 2000. Movement of the biotin carboxylase B-domain as a result of ATP binding. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:16183–16190.

Eicosanoids

- De Caterina, R. 2011. n-3 Fatty acids in cardiovascular disease. *New Engl. J. Med.* 364:2439–2450.
- Harizi, H., Corcuff, J.-B., and Gualde, N. 2008. Arachidonic-acid-derived eicosanoids: Roles in biology and immunopathology. *Trends Mol. Med.* 14:461–469.

- Nakamura, M. T., and Nara, T. Y. 2004. Structure, function, and dietary regulation of $\Delta 6$, $\Delta 5$, and $\Delta 9$ desaturases. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 24:345–376.
- Malkowski, M. G., Ginell, S. L., Smith, W. L., and Garavito, R. M. 2000. The productive conformation of arachidonic acid bound to prostaglandin synthase. *Science* 289:1933–1937.
- Smith, T., McCracken, J., Shin, Y.-K., and DeWitt, D. 2000. Arachidonic acid and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs induce conformational changes in the human prostaglandin endoperoxide H2 synthase-2 (cyclooxygenase-2). *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:40407–40415.
- Kalgutkar, A. S., Crews, B. C., Rowlinson, S. W., Garner, C., Seibert, K., and Marnett L. J. 1998. Aspirin-like molecules that covalently inactivate cyclooxygenase-2. *Science* 280:1268–1270.
- Lands, W. E. 1991. Biosynthesis of prostaglandins. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 11:41–60.
- Sigal, E. 1991. The molecular biology of mammalian arachidonic acid metabolism. *Am. J. Physiol.* 260:L13–L28.
- Weissmann, G. 1991. Aspirin. *Sci. Am.* 264(1):84–90.
- Vane, J. R., Flower, R. J., and Botting, R. M. 1990. History of aspirin and its mechanism of action. *Stroke* (12 suppl.):IV12–IV23.

Genetic Diseases and Cancer

- Celestino-Soper, P. B. S., Violante, S., Crawford, E. L., Luo, R., Lionel, A. C., Delaby, E., Cai, G., Sadikovic, B., Lee, K., Lo, C., et al. 2012. A common X-linked inborn error of carnitine biosynthesis may be a risk factor for nondysmorphic autism. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109:7947–7981.
- Currie, E., Schulze, A., Zechner, R., Walther, T. C., and Farese, Jr. R. V. 2013. Cellular fatty acid metabolism and cancer. *Cell. Metab.* 18:153–161.
- Lutas, A. and Yellen, G. 2013. The ketogenic diet: Metabolic influences on brain excitability and epilepsy. *Trends Neurosci.* 36:32–40.
- Beckers, A., Organe, S., Timmermans, L., Scheys, K., Peeters, A., Brusselmans, K., Verhoeven, G., and Swinnen, J. V. 2007. Chemical inhibition of acetyl-CoA carboxylase induces growth arrest and cytotoxicity selectively in cancer cells. *Cancer Res.* 67:8180–8187.
- Kuhajda, F. P. 2006. Fatty acid synthase and cancer: New application of an old pathway. *Cancer Res.* 66:5977–5980.
- Nyhan, W. L., Barshop, B. A., and Ozand, P. T. 2005. *Atlas of Metabolic Diseases* (2d ed., pp. 339–300). Hodder Arnold.
- Roe, C. R., and Coates, P. M. 2001. Mitochondrial fatty acid oxidation disorders. In *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Diseases* (8th ed., pp. 2297–2326), edited by C. R. Scriver., W. S. Sly, B. Childs, A. L. Beaudet, D. Valle, K. W. Kinzler, and B. Vogelstein. McGraw-Hill.
- Brivet, M., Boutron, A., Slama, A., Costa, C., Thuillier, L., Demaugre, F., Rabier, D., Saudubray, J. M., and Bonnefont, J. P. 1999. Defects in activation and transport of fatty acids. *J. Inherit. Metab. Dis.* 22:428–441.
- Wanders, R. J., van Grunsven, E. G., and Jansen, G. A. 2000. Lipid metabolism in peroxisomes: Enzymology, functions and dysfunctions of the fatty acid α - and β -oxidation systems in humans. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 28:141–149.
- Wanders, R. J., Vreken, P., den Boer, M. E., Wijburg, F. A., van Gennip, A. H., and Ijst, L. 1999. Disorders of mitochondrial fatty acyl-CoA β -oxidation. *J. Inherit. Metab. Dis.* 22:442–487.
- Kerner, J., and Hoppel, C. 1998. Genetic disorders of carnitine metabolism and their nutritional management. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 18:179–206.
- Bartlett, K., and Pourfarzam, M. 1998. Recent developments in the detection of inherited disorders of mitochondrial β -oxidation. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 26:145–152.
- Pollitt, R. J. 1995. Disorders of mitochondrial long-chain fatty acid oxidation. *J. Inherit. Metab. Dis.* 18:473–490.

Chapter 23

Where to Start

- Varshavsky, A. 2012. The Ubiquitin System, an Immense Realm. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 81:167–76.
- Ubiquitin-Mediated Protein Regulation. 2009. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 78: A series of reviews on the various roles of ubiquitin.
- Torchinsky, Y. M. 1989. Transamination: Its discovery, biological and chemical aspects. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 12:115–117.
- Watford, M. 2003. The urea cycle. *Biochem. Mol. Biol. Ed.* 31:289–297.

Books

- Magnusson, S. 2010. *Life of Pee: The Story of How Urine Got Everywhere*. Aurum.
- Bender, D. A. 2012. *Amino Acid Metabolism* (3rd ed.). Wiley-Blackwell.
- Lippard, S. J., and Berg, J. M. 1994. *Principles of Bioinorganic Chemistry*. University Science Books.
- Walsh, C. 1979. *Enzymatic Reaction Mechanisms*. W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Christen, P., and Metzler, D. E. 1985. *Transaminases*. Wiley.

Ubiquitin and the Proteasome

- Shemorry, A., Hwang, C.-S., and Varshavsky, A. 2013. Control of protein quality and stoichiometries by N-terminal acetylation and the N-end rule pathway. *Mol. Cell* 50:540–551.
- Liu, C.-W., and Jacobson, A. D. 2013. Functions of the 19S complex in proteasomal degradation. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 38:103–110.
- Ehlinger, A., and Walters, K. J. 2013. Structural insights into proteasome activation by the 19S regulatory particle. *Biochemistry* 52:3618–3628.
- Peth, A., Nathan, J. A. and Goldberg, A. L. 2013. The ATP costs and time required to degrade ubiquitinated proteins by the 26 S proteasome. *J. Biol. Chem.* 288:29215–29222.
- Tomko, Jr., R. J., and Hochstrasser, M. 2013. Molecular architecture and assembly of the eukaryotic proteasome. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 82:415–445.
- Komander, D., and Rape, M. 2012. The ubiquitin code. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 81:203–229.
- Greer, P. L., Hanayama, R., Bloodgood, B. L., Mardinly, A. R., Lipton, D. M., Flavell, S. W., Kim, T.-K., Griffith, E. C., Waldon, Z., Maehr, R., et al. 2010. The Angelman syndrome protein Ube3A regulates synapse development by ubiquitinating Arc. *Cell* 140:704–716.
- Peth, A., Besche, H. C., and Goldberg A. L. 2009. Ubiquitinated proteins activate the proteasome by binding to Usp14/Ubp6, which causes 20S gate opening. *Mol. Cell* 36:794–804.
- Lin, G., Li, D., Carvalho, L. P. S., Deng, H., Tao, H., Vogt, G., Wu, K., Schneider, J., Chidawanyika, T., Warren, J. D., et al. 2009. Inhibitors selective for mycobacterial versus human proteasomes. *Nature* 461:621–626.
- Giasson, B. I., and Lee, V. M.-Y. 2003. Are ubiquitination pathways central to Parkinson's disease? *Cell* 114:1–8.
- Pagano, M., and Benmaamar, R. 2003. When protein destruction runs amok, malignancy is on the loose. *Cancer Cell* 4:251–256.
- Hochstrasser, M. 2000. Evolution and function of ubiquitin-like protein-conjugation systems. *Nat. Cell Biol.* 2:E153–E157.

Pyridoxal Phosphate-Dependent Enzymes

- Eliot, A. C., and Kirsch, J. F. 2004. Pyridoxal phosphate enzymes: Mechanistic, structural, and evolutionary considerations. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 73:383–415.
- Mehta, P. K., and Christen, P. 2000. The molecular evolution of pyridoxal-5'-phosphate-dependent enzymes. *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.* 74:129–184.
- Schneider, G., Kack, H., and Lindqvist, Y. 2000. The manifold of vitamin B₆ dependent enzymes. *Structure Fold Des.* 8:R1–R6.

Urea Cycle Enzymes

- Haeussinger, D., and Sies, H. 2013. Hepatic encephalopathy: Clinical aspects and pathogenetic concept. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 536:97–100.
- Li, M., Li, C., Allen, A., Stanley, C. A., and Smith, T. J. 2012. The structure and allosteric regulation of mammalian glutamate dehydrogenase. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 519:69–80.
- Nakagawa, T., Lomb, D. J., Haigis, M. C., and Guarente, L. 2009. SIRT5 deacetylates carbamoyl phosphate synthetase 1 and regulates the urea cycle. *Cell* 137:560–570.
- Lawson, F. S., Charlebois, R. L., and Dillon, J. A. 1996. Phylogenetic analysis of carbamoylphosphate synthetase genes: Complex evolutionary history includes an internal duplication within a gene which can root the tree of life. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 13:970–977.
- McCudden, C. R., and Powers-Lee, S. G. 1996. Required allosteric effector site for *N*-acetylglutamate on carbamoyl-phosphate synthetase I. *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:18285–18294.

Amino Acid Degradation

- Li, M., Smith, C. J., Walker, M. T., and Smith, T. J. 2009. Novel inhibitors complexed with glutamate dehydrogenase: Allosteric regulation by control of protein dynamics. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:22988–23000.
- Smith, T. J., and Stanley, C. A. 2008. Untangling the glutamate dehydrogenase allosteric nightmare. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 33:557–564.
- Fusetti, F., Erlandsen, H., Flatmark, T., and Stevens, R. C. 1998. Structure of tetrameric human phenylalanine hydroxylase and its implications for phenylketonuria. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:16962–16967.
- Titus, G. P., Mueller, H. A., Burgner, J., Rodriguez De Cordoba, S., Penalva, M. A., and Timm, D. E. 2000. Crystal structure of human homogentisate dioxygenase. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 7:542–546.
- Erlandsen, H., and Stevens, R. C. 1999. The structural basis of phenylketonuria. *Mol. Genet. Metab.* 68:103–125.

Genetic Diseases

- Jayakumar, A. R., Liu, M., Moriyama, M., Ramakrishnan, R., Forbush III, B., Reddy, P. V. V., and Norenberg, M. D. 2008. Na-K-Cl cotransporter-1 in the mechanism of ammonia-induced astrocyte swelling. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:33874–33882.
- Scriver, C. R., and Sly, W. S. (Eds.), Childs, B., Beaudet, A. L., Valle, D., Kinzler, K. W., and Vogelstein, B. 2001. *The Metabolic Basis of Inherited Disease* (8th ed.). McGraw-Hill.

Historical Aspects and the Process of Discovery

- Cooper, A. J. L., and Meister, A. 1989. An appreciation of Professor Alexander E. Braunstein: The discovery and scope of enzymatic transamination. *Biochimie* 71:387–404.
- Garrod, A. E. 1909. *Inborn Errors in Metabolism*. Oxford University Press (reprinted in 1963 with a supplement by H. Harris).
- Childs, B. 1970. Sir Archibald Garrod's conception of chemical individuality: A modern appreciation. *New Engl. J. Med.* 282:71–78.
- Holmes, F. L. 1980. Hans Krebs and the discovery of the ornithine cycle. *Fed. Proc.* 39:216–225.

Chapter 24

Where to Start

- Brewin, N. J. 2013. Legume root nodule symbiosis. *The Biochemist* 35:14–18.
- Christen, P., Jaussi, R., Juretic, N., Mehta, P. K., Hale, T. I., and Ziak, M. 1990. Evolutionary and biosynthetic aspects of aspartate aminotransferase isoenzymes and other aminotransferases. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 585:331–338.

- Schneider, G., Kack, H., and Lindqvist, Y. 2000. The manifold of vitamin B₆ dependent enzymes. *Structure Fold Des.* 8:R1–R6.
- Rhee, S. G., Chock, P. B., and Stadtman, E. R. 1989. Regulation of *Escherichia coli* glutamine synthetase. *Adv. Enzymol. Mol. Biol.* 62:37–92.
- Shemin, D. 1989. An illustration of the use of isotopes: The biosynthesis of porphyrins. *Bioessays* 10:30–35.

Books

- Wu, G. 2013. *Amino Acids: Biochemistry and Nutrition*. CRC Press.
- Bender, D. A. 2012. *Amino Acid Metabolism* (3rd ed.). Wiley-Blackwell.
- Jordan, P. M. (Ed.). 1991. *Biosynthesis of Tetrapyrroles*. Elsevier.
- Scriver, C. R. (Ed.), Sly, W. S. (Ed.), Childs, B., Beaudet, A. L., Valle, D., Kinzler, K. W., and Vogelstein, B. 2001. *The Metabolic Basis of Inherited Disease* (8th ed.). McGraw-Hill.
- McMurry, J. E., and Begley, T. P. 2005. *The Organic Chemistry of Biological Pathways*. Roberts and Company.
- Blakley, R. L., and Benkovic, S. J. 1989. *Folates and Pterins* (vol. 2). Wiley.
- Walsh, C. 1979. *Enzymatic Reaction Mechanisms*. W. H. Freeman and Company.

Nitrogen Fixation

- Spatzal, T., Aksoyoglu, M., Zhang, L., Andrade, S. L. A., Schleicher, E., Weber, S., Rees, D. C., Einsle, O. 2011. Evidence for interstitial carbon in nitrogenase FeMo Cofactor. *Science* 334:940.
- Lancaster, K. M., Roemelt, M., Ettenhuber, P., Hu, Y., Ribbe, M. W., Neese, F., Bergmann, U., DeBeer, S. 2011. X-ray emission spectroscopy evidences a central carbon in the nitrogenase iron-molybdenum cofactor. *Science* 334:974–977.
- Seefeldt, L. C., Hoffman, B. M., and Dean, D. R. 2009. Mechanism of Mo-dependent nitrogenase. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 79:701–722.
- Halbleib, C. M., and Ludden, P. W. 2000. Regulation of biological nitrogen fixation. *J. Nutr.* 130:1081–1084.
- Einsle, O., Tezcan, F. A., Andrade, S. L., Schmid, B., Yoshida, M., Howard, J. B., and Rees, D. C. 2002. Nitrogenase MoFe-protein at 1.16 Å resolution: A central ligand in the FeMo-cofactor. *Science* 297:1696–1700.
- Benton, P. M., Laryukhin, M., Mayer, S. M., Hoffman, B. M., Dean, D. R., and Seefeldt, L. C. 2003. Localization of a substrate binding site on the FeMo-cofactor in nitrogenase: Trapping propargyl alcohol with an α -70-substituted MoFe protein. *Biochemistry* 42:9102–9109.

Regulation of Amino Acid Biosynthesis

- Li, Y., Zhang, H., Jiang, C., Xu, M., Pang, Y., Feng, J., Xiang, X., Kong, W., Xu, G., Li, Y., et al. 2013. Hyperhomocysteinemia promotes insulin resistance by inducing endoplasmic reticulum stress in adipose tissue. *J. Biol. Chem.* 288:9583–9592.
- Eisenberg, D., Gill, H. S., Pfluegl, G. M., and Rotstein, S. H. 2000. Structure-function relationships of glutamine synthetases. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1477:122–145.
- Purich, D. L. 1998. Advances in the enzymology of glutamine synthesis. *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.* 72:9–42.
- Yamashita, M. M., Almasy, R. J., Janson, C. A., Cascio, D., and Eisenberg, D. 1989. Refined atomic model of glutamine synthetase at 3.5 Å resolution. *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:17681–17690.
- Schuller, D. J., Grant, G. A., and Banaszak, L. J. 1995. The allosteric ligand site in the V_{max}-type cooperative enzyme phosphoglycerate dehydrogenase. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 2:69–76.
- Rhee, S. G., Park, R., Chock, P. B., and Stadtman, E. R. 1978. Allosteric regulation of monocyclic interconvertible enzyme cascade systems: Use of *Escherichia coli* glutamine synthetase as an experimental model. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 75:3138–3142.
- Wessel, P. M., Graciet, E., Douce, R., and Dumas, R. 2000. Evidence for two distinct effector-binding sites in threonine deaminase

- by site-directed mutagenesis, kinetic, and binding experiments. *Biochemistry* 39:15136–15143.
- James, C. L., and Viola, R. E. 2002. Production and characterization of bifunctional enzymes: Domain swapping to produce new bifunctional enzymes in the aspartate pathway. *Biochemistry* 41:3720–3725.
- Xu, Y., Carr, P. D., Huber, T., Vasudevan, S. G., and Ollis, D. L. 2001. The structure of the PII-ATP complex. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 268:2028–2037.
- Krappmann, S., Lipscomb, W. N., and Braus, G. H. 2000. Coevolution of transcriptional and allosteric regulation at the chorismate metabolic branch point of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:13585–13590.
- ### Aromatic Amino Acid Biosynthesis
- Brown, K. A., Carpenter, E. P., Watson, K. A., Coggins, J. R., Hawkins, A. R., Koch, M. H., and Svergun, D. I. 2003. Twists and turns: A tale of two shikimate-pathway enzymes. *Biochem. Soc. Trans.* 31:543–547.
- Pan, P., Woehl, E., and Dunn, M. F. 1997. Protein architecture, dynamics and allostery in tryptophan synthase channeling. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 22:22–27.
- Sachpatzidis, A., Dealwis, C., Lubetsky, J. B., Liang, P. H., Anderson, K. S., and Lolis, E. 1999. Crystallographic studies of phosphonate-based α -reaction transition-state analogues complexed to tryptophan synthase. *Biochemistry* 38:12665–12674.
- Weyand, M., and Schlichting, I. 1999. Crystal structure of wild-type tryptophan synthase complexed with the natural substrate indole-3-glycerol phosphate. *Biochemistry* 38:16469–16480.
- Crawford, I. P. 1989. Evolution of a biosynthetic pathway: The tryptophan paradigm. *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 43:567–600.
- Carpenter, E. P., Hawkins, A. R., Frost, J. W., and Brown, K. A. 1998. Structure of dehydroquinase synthase reveals an active site capable of multistep catalysis. *Nature* 394:299–302.
- Schlichting, I., Yang, X. J., Miles, E. W., Kim, A. Y., and Anderson, K. S. 1994. Structural and kinetic analysis of a channel-impaired mutant of tryptophan synthase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:26591–26593.
- ### Glutathione
- Edwards, R., Dixon, D. P., and Walbot, V. 2000. Plant glutathione S-transferases: Enzymes with multiple functions in sickness and in health. *Trends Plant Sci.* 5:193–198.
- Lu, S. C. 2000. Regulation of glutathione synthesis. *Curr. Top. Cell Regul.* 36:95–116.
- Schulz, J. B., Lindenau, J., Seyfried, J., and Dichgans, J. 2000. Glutathione, oxidative stress and neurodegeneration. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 267:4904–4911.
- Lu, S. C. 1999. Regulation of hepatic glutathione synthesis: Current concepts and controversies. *FASEB J.* 13:1169–1183.
- ### Ethylene and Nitric Oxide
- Hill, B. G., Dranka, B. P., Baily, S. M., Lancaster, Jr., J. R., and Darley-Usmar, V. M. 2010. What part of NO don't you understand? Some answers to the cardinal questions in nitric oxide biology. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285:19699–19704.
- Nisoli, E., Falcone, S., Tonello, C., Cozzi, V., Palomba, L., Fiorani, M., Pisconti, A., Brunelli, S., Cardile, A., Francolini, M., et al. 2004. Mitochondrial biogenesis by NO yields functionally active mitochondria in mammals. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101:16507–16512.
- Bretscher, L. E., Li, H., Poulos, T. L. and Griffith, O. W. 2003. Structural characterization and kinetics of nitric oxide synthase inhibition by novel N_5 -(iminoalkyl)- and N_5 -(iminoalkenyl)-ornithines. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278:46789–46797.
- Haendeler, J., Zeiher, A. M., and Dimmeler, S. 1999. Nitric oxide and apoptosis. *Vitam. Horm.* 57:49–77.
- Capitani, G., Hohenester, E., Feng, L., Storici, P., Kirsch, J. F., and Jansonius, J. N. 1999. Structure of 1-aminocyclopropane-1-carboxylate synthase, a key enzyme in the biosynthesis of the plant hormone ethylene. *J. Mol. Biol.* 294:745–756.
- Hobbs, A. J., Higgs, A., and Moncada, S. 1999. Inhibition of nitric oxide synthase as a potential therapeutic target. *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 39:191–220.
- Stuehr, D. J. 1999. Mammalian nitric oxide synthases. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1411:217–230.
- Chang, C., and Shockey, J. A. 1999. The ethylene-response pathway: Signal perception to gene regulation. *Curr. Opin. Plant Biol.* 2:352–358.
- Theologis, A. 1992. One rotten apple spoils the whole bushel: The role of ethylene in fruit ripening. *Cell* 70:181–184.
- ### Biosynthesis of Porphyrins
- Kaasik, K., and Lee, C. C. 2004. Reciprocal regulation of haem biosynthesis and the circadian clock in mammals. *Nature* 430:467–471.
- Leeper, F. J. 1989. The biosynthesis of porphyrins, chlorophylls, and vitamin B₁₂. *Nat. Prod. Rep.* 6:171–199.
- Porra, R. J., and Meisch, H.-U. 1984. The biosynthesis of chlorophyll. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 9:99–104.
- ## Chapter 25
- ### Where to Start
- Sutherland, J. D. 2010. Ribonucleotides. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* 2:a005439.
- Ipata, P. L. 2011. Origin, utilization, and recycling of nucleosides in the central nervous system. *Adv. Physiol. Educ.* 35:342–346.
- Ordi, J., Alonso, P. L., de Zulueta, J., Esteban, J., Velasco, M., Mas, E., Campo, E., and Fernández, P. L. 2006. The severe gout of Holy Roman Emperor Charles V. *New Eng. J. Med.* 355:516–520.
- Kappock, T. J., Ealick, S. E., and Stubbe, J. 2000. Modular evolution of the purine biosynthetic pathway. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 4:567–572.
- Jordan, A., and Reichard, P. 1998. Ribonucleotide reductases. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 67:71–98.
- ### Pyrimidine Biosynthesis
- Rauschel, F. M., Thoden, J. B., Reinhart, G. D., and Holden, H. M. 1998. Carbamoyl phosphate synthetase: A crooked path from substrates to products. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 2:624–632.
- Huang, X., Holden, H. M., and Rauschel, F. M. 2001. Channeling of substrates and intermediates in enzyme-catalyzed reactions. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 70:149–180.
- Begley, T. P., Appleby, T. C., and Ealick, S. E. 2000. The structural basis for the remarkable proficiency of orotidine 5'-monophosphate decarboxylase. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 10:711–718.
- Traut, T. W., and Temple, B. R. 2000. The chemistry of the reaction determines the invariant amino acids during the evolution and divergence of orotidine 5'-monophosphate decarboxylase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:28675–28681.
- ### Purine Biosynthesis
- Zhao, H., French, J. B., Fang, Y., and Benkovic, S. J. 2013. The purinosome, a multi-protein complex involved in the de novo biosynthesis of purines in humans. *Chem. Commun.* 49:4444–4452.
- Verrier, F., An, S., Ferrie, A. M., Sun, H., Kyoung, M., Deng, H., Fang, Y., and Benkovic, S. J. 2011. GPCRs regulate the assembly of a multienzyme complex for purine biosynthesis. *Nat. Chem. Biol.* 7:909–915.
- Mastrangelo, L., Kim, J.-E., Miyahara, A., Kang, T. H., and Friedmann, T. 2012. Purinergic signaling in human pluripotent

- stem cells is regulated by the housekeeping gene encoding hypoxanthine guanine phosphoribosyltransferase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109:3377–3382.
- An, S., Kyoung, M., Allen, J. J., Shokat, K. M., and Benkovic, S. J. 2010. Dynamic regulation of a metabolic multi-enzyme complex by protein kinase CK2. *J. Biol. Chem.* 285:11093–11099.
- Thoden, J. B., Firestine, S., Nixon, A., Benkovic, S. J., and Holden, H. M. 2000. Molecular structure of *Escherichia coli* PurT-encoded glycinamide ribonucleotide transformylase. *Biochemistry* 39:8791–8802.
- McMillan, F. M., Cahoon, M., White, A., Hedstrom, L., Petsko, G. A., and Ringe, D. 2000. Crystal structure at 2.4 Å resolution of *Borrelia burgdorferi* inosine 5'-monophosphate dehydrogenase: Evidence of a substrate-induced hinged-lid motion by loop 6. *Biochemistry* 39:4533–4542.
- Levdikov, V. M., Barynin, V. V., Grebenko, A. I., Melik-Adamyanyan, W. R., Lamzin, V. S., and Wilson, K. S. 1998. The structure of SAICAR synthase: An enzyme in the de novo pathway of purine nucleotide biosynthesis. *Structure* 6:363–376.
- ### Ribonucleotide Reductases
- Ahmad, M. F., and Dealwis, C. G. 2013. The structural basis for the allosteric regulation of ribonucleotide reductase. *Prog. Mol. Biol. Transl. Sci.* 117:389–410.
- Minnihan, E. C., Nocera, D. G., and Stubbe, J. 2013. Reversible, long-range radical transfer in *E. coli* class Ia ribonucleotide reductase. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 46:2524–2535.
- Reichard, P. 2010. Ribonucleotide reductases: Substrate specificity by allostery. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 396:19–23.
- Avval, F. Z., and Holmgren, A. 2009. Molecular mechanisms of thioredoxin and glutaredoxin as hydrogen donors for mammalian S phase ribonucleotide reductase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:8233–8240.
- Rofougaran, R., Crona M., Vodnala, M., Sjöberg, B. M., and Hofer, A. 2008. Oligomerization status directs overall activity regulation of the *Escherichia coli* class Ia ribonucleotide reductase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:35310–35318.
- Nordlund, P., and Reichard, P. 2006. Ribonucleotide reductases. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 75:681–706.
- Eklund, H., Uhlin, U., Farnegardh, M., Logan, D. T., and Nordlund, P. 2001. Structure and function of the radical enzyme ribonucleotide reductase. *Prog. Biophys. Mol. Biol.* 77:177–268.
- Reichard, P. 1997. The evolution of ribonucleotide reduction. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 22:81–85.
- Stubbe, J. 2000. Ribonucleotide reductases: The link between an RNA and a DNA world? *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 10:731–736.
- Logan, D. T., Andersson, J., Sjöberg, B. M., and Nordlund, P. 1999. A glycy radical site in the crystal structure of a class III ribonucleotide reductase. *Science* 283:1499–1504.
- Tauer, A., and Benner, S. A. 1997. The B₁₂-dependent ribonucleotide reductase from the archaeobacterium *Thermoplasma acidophila*: An evolutionary solution to the ribonucleotide reductase conundrum. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94:53–58.
- Stubbe, J., Nocera, D. G., Yee, C. S. and Chang, M. C. 2003. Radical initiation in the class I ribonucleotide reductase: Long-range proton-coupled electron transfer? *Chem. Rev.* 103:2167–2201.
- Stubbe, J., and Riggs-Gelasco, P. 1998. Harnessing free radicals: Formation and function of the tyrosyl radical in ribonucleotide reductase. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 23:438–443.
- ### Thymidylate Synthase and Dihydrofolate Reductase
- Liu, C. T., Hanoian, P., French, J. B., Pringle, T. H., Hammes-Schiffer, S., and Benkovic, S. J. 2013. Functional significance of evolving protein sequence in dihydrofolate reductase from bacteria to humans. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 110:10159–10164.
- Abali, E. E., Skacel, N. E., Celikkaya, H., and Hsieh, Y.-C. 2008. Regulation of human dihydrofolate reductase activity and expression. *Vitam. Horm.* 79:267–292.
- Schnell, J. R., Dyson, H. J., and Wright, P. E. 2004. Structure, dynamics, and catalytic function of dihydrofolate reductase. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 33:119–140.
- Li, R., Sirawaraporn, R., Chitnumsub, P., Sirawaraporn, W., Wooden, J., Athappilly, F., Turley, S., and Hol, W. G. 2000. Three-dimensional structure of *M. tuberculosis* dihydrofolate reductase reveals opportunities for the design of novel tuberculosis drugs. *J. Mol. Biol.* 295:307–323.
- Liang, P. H., and Anderson, K. S. 1998. Substrate channeling and domain-domain interactions in bifunctional thymidylate synthase-dihydrofolate reductase. *Biochemistry* 37:12195–12205.
- Miller, G. P., and Benkovic, S. J. 1998. Stretching exercises: Flexibility in dihydrofolate reductase catalysis. *Chem. Biol.* 5:R105–R113.
- Carreras, C. W., and Santi, D. V. 1995. The catalytic mechanism and structure of thymidylate synthase. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 64:721–762.
- ### Defects in Nucleotide Biosynthesis
- Grunebaum, E., Cohen, A., and Roifman, C. M. 2013. Recent advances in understanding and managing adenosine deaminase and purine nucleoside phosphorylase deficiencies. *Curr. Opin. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 13:630–638.
- Fu, R., and Jinnah, H. A. 2012. Genotype-phenotype correlations in Lesch-Nyhan Disease: Moving beyond the gene. *J. Biol. Chem.* 287:2997–3008.
- Richette, P., and Bardin, T. 2010. Gout. *Lancet* 375:318–328.
- Aiuti, A., Cattaneo, F., Galimberti, S., Benninghoff, U., Cassani, B., Callegaro, L., Scaramuzza, S., Andolfi, G., Mirolo, M., Brigida, I., et al. 2009. Gene therapy for immunodeficiency due to adenosine deaminase deficiency. *New Engl. J. Med.* 360:447–458.
- Jurecka, A. 2009. Inborn errors of purine and pyrimidine metabolism. *J. Inherit. Metab. Dis.* 32:247–263.
- Nyhan, W. L., Barshop, B. A., and Ozand, P. T. 2005. *Atlas of Metabolic Diseases*. (2d ed., pp. 429–462). Hodder Arnold.
- Scriver, C. R., Sly, W. S., Childs, B., Beaudet, A. L., Valle, D., Kinzler, K. W., and Vogelstein, B. (Eds.). 2001. *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Diseases* (8th ed., pp. 2513–2704). McGraw-Hill.
- Nyhan, W. L. 1997. The recognition of Lesch-Nyhan syndrome as an inborn error of purine metabolism. *J. Inherited Metab. Dis.* 20:171–178.
- Wong, D. F., Harris, J. C., Naidu, S., Yokoi, F., Marengo, S., Dannals, R. F., Ravert, H. T., Yaster, M., Evans, A., Rousset, O., et al. 1996. Dopamine transporters are markedly reduced in Lesch-Nyhan disease in vivo. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:5539–5543.
- Neychev, V. K., and Mitev, V. I. 2004. The biochemical basis of the neurobehavioral abnormalities in the Lesch-Nyhan syndrome: A hypothesis. *Med. Hypotheses* 63:131–134.
- ## Chapter 26
- ### Where to Start
- Vickers, K. C., and Remaley, A. T. 2014. HDL and cholesterol: Life after the divorce? *J. Lipid Res.* 55:4–12.
- Lambert, G., Sjouke, B., Choque, B., Kastelein, J. J. P., and Hovingh, G. K. 2012. The PCSK9 decade. *J. Lipid Res.* 53:2515–2524.
- Brown, M. S., and Goldstein, J. L. 2009. Cholesterol feedback: From Schoenheimer's bottle to Scap's MELADL. *J. Lipid Res.* 50:S15–S27.
- Gimpl, G., Burger, K., and Fahrenholz, F. 2002. A closer look at the cholesterol sensor. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 27:595–599.

- Oram, J. F. 2002. Molecular basis of cholesterol homeostasis: Lessons from Tangier disease and ABCA1. *Trends Mol. Med.* 8:168–173.
- Endo, A. 1992. The discovery and development of HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors. *J. Lipid Res.* 33:1569–1582.

Books

- Vance, J. E., and Vance, D. E. (Eds.). 2008. *Biochemistry of Lipids, Lipoproteins and Membranes*. Elsevier.
- Nyhan, W. L., Barshop, B. A., and Al-Aqeel, A. I. 2011. *Atlas of Metabolic Diseases*. (3d ed., pp. 659–780). Hodder Arnold.
- Scriver, C. R., Sly, W. S., Childs, B., Beaudet, A. L., Valle, D., Kinzler, K. W., and Vogelstein, B. (Eds.). 2001. *The Metabolic and Molecular Bases of Inherited Diseases* (8th ed., pp. 2707–2960). McGraw-Hill.

Phospholipids and Sphingolipids

- Lee, J., Taneva, S. G., Holland, B. W., Tieleman, D. P., and Cornell, R. B. 2014. Structural basis for autoinhibition of CTP: phosphocholine cytidyltransferase (CCT), the regulatory enzyme in phosphatidylcholine synthesis, by its membrane-binding amphipathic helix. *J. Biol. Chem.* 289:1742–1755.
- Tang, W. H. W., Wang, Z., Levison, B. S., Koeth, R. A., Britt, E. B., Fu, F., Wu, Y., and Hazen, S. L. 2013. Intestinal microbial metabolism of phosphatidylcholine and cardiovascular risk. *New Engl. J. Med.* 368:1575–1584.
- Pascual, F., and Carman, G. M. 2013. Phosphatidate phosphatase, a key regulator of lipid homeostasis. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1831:514–522.
- Bennett, B. J., de Aguiar Vallim, T. Q., Wang, Z., Shih, D. M., Meng, Y., Gregory, J., Allayee, H., Lee, R., Graham, M., Crooke, R., et al. 2013. Trimethylamine-N-oxide, a metabolite associated with atherosclerosis, exhibits complex genetic and dietary regulation. *Cell Metab.* 17:49–60.
- Claypool, S. M., and Koehler C. M. 2012. The complexity of cardiolipin in health and disease. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 37:32–41.
- Carman, G. M., and Han, G.-S. 2009. Phosphatidic acid phosphatase, a key enzyme in the regulation of lipid synthesis. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:2593–2597.
- Bartke, N., and Hannun, Y. A. 2009. Bioactive sphingolipids: Metabolism and function. *J. Lipid Res.* 50:S91–S96.
- Lee, J., Johnson, J., Ding, Z., Paetzel, M., and Cornell, R. B. 2009. Crystal structure of a mammalian CTP: Phosphocholine cytidyltransferase catalytic domain reveals novel active site residues within a highly conserved nucleotidyltransferase fold. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:33535–33548.
- Nye, C. K., Hanson, R. W., and Kalhan, S. C. 2008. Glyceroneogenesis is the dominant pathway for triglyceride glycerol synthesis *in vivo* in the rat. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:27565–27574.

Biosynthesis of Cholesterol and Steroids

- Radhakrishnan, A., Goldstein, J. L., McDonald, J. G., and Brown, M. S. 2008. Switch-like control of SREBP-2 transport triggered by small changes in ER cholesterol: A delicate balance. *Cell Metab.* 8:512–521.
- DeBose-Boyd, R. A. 2008. Feedback regulation of cholesterol synthesis: Sterol-accelerated ubiquitination and degradation of HMG CoA reductase. *Cell Res.* 18:609–621.
- Hampton, R. Y. 2002. Proteolysis and sterol regulation. *Annu. Rev. Cell Dev. Biol.* 18:345–378.
- Kelley, R. I., and Herman, G. E. 2001. Inborn errors of sterol biosynthesis. *Annu. Rev. Genom. Hum. Genet.* 2:299–341.
- Istvan, E. S., and Deisenhofer, J. 2001. Structural mechanism for statin inhibition of HMG-CoA reductase. *Science* 292:1160–1164.

Lipoproteins and Their Receptors

- Gustafsen, C., Kjolby, M., Nyegaard, M., Mattheisen, M., Lundhede, J., Buttenschøn, H., Mors, O., Bentzon, J. F., Madsen, P., Nykjaer, A.,

- et al. 2014. The hypercholesterolemia-risk gene SORT1 facilitates PCSK9 secretion. *Cell Metab.* 19:310–318.
- Rye, K.-A., Bursill, C. A., Lambert, G., Tabet, F., and Barter, P. J. 2009. The metabolism and anti-atherogenic properties of HDL. *J. Lipid Res.* 50:S195–S200.
- Rader, D. J., Alexander, E. T., Weibel, G. L., Billheimer, J., and Rothblat, G. H. 2009. The role of reverse cholesterol transport in animals and humans and relationship to atherosclerosis. *J. Lipid Res.* 50:S189–S194.
- Tall, A. R., Yvan-Charvet, L., Terasaka, N., Pagler, T., and Wang, N. 2008. HDL, ABC transporters, and cholesterol efflux: Implications for the treatment of atherosclerosis. *Cell Metab.* 7:365–375.
- Jeon, H., and Blacklow, S. C. 2005. Structure and physiologic function of the low-density lipoprotein receptor. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 74:535–562.
- Beglova, N., and Blacklow, S. C. 2005. The LDL receptor: How acid pulls the trigger. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 30:309–316.

Oxygen Activation and P450 Catalysis

- Stiles, A. R., McDonald, J. G., Bauman, D. R., and Russell, D. W. 2009. CYP7B1: One cytochrome P450, two human genetic diseases, and multiple physiological functions. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:28485–28489.
- Zhou, S.-F., Liu, J.-P., and Chowbay, B. 2009. Polymorphism of human cytochrome P450 enzymes and its clinical impact. *Drug Metab. Rev.* 4:89–295.
- Williams, P. A., Cosme, J., Vinkovic, D. M., Ward, A., Angove, H. C., Day, P. J., Vonrhein, C., Tickle, I. J., and Jhoti, H. 2004. Crystal structure of human cytochrome P450 3A4 bound to metyrapone and progesterone. *Science* 305:683–686.

Chapter 27

Where to Start

- Cahill, Jr. G. F. 2006. Fuel metabolism in starvation. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 26:1–22.
- Dunn, R. 2013. Everything you know about calories is wrong. *Sci. Am.* (3) 309:57–59.
- Kenny, P. J. 2013. The food addiction. *Sci. Am.* (3) 309:44–49.
- Taubes, G. 2013. Which one will make you fat? *Sci. Am.* (3) 309:60–65.
- Hardie, D. G. 2012. Organismal carbohydrate and lipid homeostasis. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* 4:a006031.

Books

- Kessler, D. A. 2010. *The End of Overeating: Taking Control of the Insatiable American Appetite*. Rodale.
- Wrangham, R. 2009. *Catching Fire: How Cooking Made Us Human*. Basic Books.
- Stipanuk, M. H. (Ed.). 2006. *Biochemical, Physiological, & Molecular Aspects of Human Nutrition*. Saunders-Elsevier.
- Fell, D. 1997. *Understanding the Control of Metabolism*. Portland Press.
- Frayn, K. N. 1996. *Metabolic Regulation: A Human Perspective*. Portland Press.
- Poortmans, J. R. (Ed.). 2004. *Principles of Exercise Biochemistry*. Karger.
- Harris, R. A., and Crabb, D. W. 2011. *Metabolic interrelationships. In Textbook of Biochemistry with Clinical Correlations* (pp. 839–882), edited by T. M. Devlin. Wiley-Liss.

Caloric Homeostasis

- Woods, S. C. 2009. The control of food intake: Behavioral versus molecular perspectives. *Cell Metab.* 9:489–498.
- Figlewicz, D. P., and Benoit, S. C. 2009. Insulin, leptin, and food reward: Update 2008. *Am. J. Physiol. Integr. Comp. Physiol.* 296:R9–R19.

- Israel, D., and Chua, S. Jr. 2009. Leptin receptor modulation of adiposity and fertility. *Trends Endocrinol. Metab.* 21:10–16.
- Meyers, M. G., Cowley, M. A., and Münzberg, H. 2008. Mechanisms of leptin action and leptin resistance. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 70:537–556.
- Sowers, J. R. 2008. Endocrine functions of adipose tissue: Focus on adiponectin. *Clin. Cornerstone* 9:32–38.
- Brehma, B. J., and D'Alessio, D. A. 2008. Benefits of high-protein weight loss diets: Enough evidence for practice? *Curr. Opin. Endocrinol., Diabetes, Obesity* 15:416–421.
- Coll, A. P., Farooqi, I. S., and O'Rahillt, S. O. 2007. The hormonal control of food intake. *Cell* 129:251–262.
- Muoio, D. M., and Newgard, C. B. 2006. Obesity-related derangements in metabolic regulation. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 75:367–401.

Diabetes Mellitus

- Lee, J., and Ozcan, U. 2014. Unfolded protein response signaling and metabolic diseases. *J. Biol. Chem.* 289:1203–1211.
- Yamauchi, T., and Kadowaki, T. 2013. Adiponectin receptor as a key player in healthy longevity and obesity-related diseases. *Cell Metab.* 17:185–196.
- Könner, A. C., and Brüning, J. C. 2012. Selective insulin and leptin resistance in metabolic disorders. *Cell Metab.* 16:144–152.
- Zhang, B. B., Zhou, G., and Li, C. 2009. AMPK: An emerging drug target for diabetes and the metabolic syndrome. *Cell Metab.* 9:407–416.
- Magkos, F., Yannakoulia, M., Chan, J. L., and Mantzoros, C. S. 2009. Management of the metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes through lifestyle modification. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 29:8.1–8.34.
- Muoio, D. M., and Newgard, C. B. 2008. Molecular and metabolic mechanisms of insulin resistance and β -cell failure in type 2 diabetes. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell. Biol.* 9:193–205.
- Leibiger, I. B., Leibiger, B., and Berggren, P.-O. 2008. Insulin signaling in the pancreatic β -cell. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 28:233–251.
- Doria, A., Patti, M. E., and Kahn, C. R. 2008. The emerging architecture of type 2 diabetes. *Cell Metab.* 8:186–200.
- Crocker, B. A., Kiu, H., and Nicholson, S. E. 2008. SOCS regulation of the JAK/STAT signalling pathway. *Semin. Cell Dev. Biol.* 19:414–422.
- Eizirik, D. L., Cardozo, A. K., and Cnop, M. 2008. The role of endoplasmic reticulum stress in diabetes mellitus. *Endocrinol. Rev.* 29:42–61.
- Howard, J. K., and Flier, J. S. 2006. Attenuation of leptin and insulin signaling by SOCS proteins. *Trends Endocrinol. Metab.* 9:365–371.
- Lowel, B. B., and Shulman, G. 2005. Mitochondrial dysfunction and type 2 diabetes. *Science* 307:384–387.
- Taylor, S. I. 2001. Diabetes mellitus. In *The Metabolic Basis of Inherited Diseases* (8th ed., pp. 1433–1469), edited by C. R. Scriver, W. S. Sly, B. Childs, A. L. Beaudet, D. Valle, K. W. Kinzler, and B. Vogelstein. McGraw-Hill.

Exercise Metabolism

- Egan, B., and Zierath, J. R. 2013. Exercise metabolism and the molecular regulation of skeletal muscle adaptation. *Cell Metab.* 17:162–184.
- Hood, D. A. 2001. Contractile activity-induced mitochondrial biogenesis in skeletal muscle. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 90:1137–1157.
- Shulman, R. G., and Rothman, D. L. 2001. The “glycogen shunt” in exercising muscle: A role for glycogen in muscle energetics and fatigue. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 98:457–461.
- Gleason, T. 1996. Post-exercise lactate metabolism: A comparative review of sites, pathways, and regulation. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 58:556–581.
- Holloszy, J. O., and Kohrt, W. M. 1996. Regulation of carbohydrate and fat metabolism during and after exercise. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 16:121–138.
- Hochachka, P. W., and McClelland, G. B. 1997. Cellular metabolic homeostasis during large-scale change in ATP turnover rates in muscles. *J. Exp. Biol.* 200:381–386.

- Horowitz, J. F., and Klein, S. 2000. Lipid metabolism during endurance exercise. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 72:558S–563S.
- Wagenmakers, A. J. 1999. Muscle amino acid metabolism at rest and during exercise. *Diabetes Nutr. Metab.* 12:316–322.

Metabolic Adaptations in Starvation

- Baverel, G., Ferrier, B., and Martin, M. 1995. Fuel selection by the kidney: Adaptation to starvation. *Proc. Nutr. Soc.* 54:197–212.
- MacDonald, I. A., and Webber, J. 1995. Feeding, fasting and starvation: Factors affecting fuel utilization. *Proc. Nutr. Soc.* 54:267–274.
- Cahill, G. F., Jr. 1976. Starvation in man. *Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 5:397–415.
- Sugden, M. C., Holness, M. J., and Palmer, T. N. 1989. Fuel selection and carbon flux during the starved-to-fed transition. *Biochem. J.* 263:313–323.

Ethanol Metabolism

- Nagy, L. E. 2004. Molecular aspects of alcohol metabolism: Transcription factors involved in early-induced liver injury. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 24:55–78.
- Molotov, A., and Duester, G. 2002. Retinol/ethanol drug interaction during acute alcohol intoxication involves inhibition of retinol metabolism to retinoic acid by alcohol dehydrogenase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 277:22553–22557.
- Stewart, S., Jones, D., and Day, C. P. 2001. Alcoholic liver disease: New insights into mechanisms and preventive strategies. *Trends Mol. Med.* 7:408–413.
- Lieber, C. S. 2000. Alcohol: Its metabolism and interaction with nutrients. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 20:395–430.
- Niemela, O. 1999. Aldehyde-protein adducts in the liver as a result of ethanol-induced oxidative stress. *Front. Biosci.* 1:D506–D513.
- Riveros-Rosas, H., Julian-Sanchez, A., and Pina, E. 1997. Enzymology of ethanol and acetaldehyde metabolism in mammals. *Arch. Med. Res.* 28:453–471.

Chapter 28

Where to Start

- O'Donnell, M., Langston, L. and Stillman, B. 2013. Principles and concepts of DNA replication in bacteria, archaea, and eukarya. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* 5:1–13.
- Johnson, A., and O'Donnell, M. 2005. Cellular DNA replicases: Components and dynamics at the replication fork. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 74:283–315.
- Kornberg, A. 1988. DNA replication. *J. Biol. Chem.* 263:1–4.
- Wang, J. C. 1982. DNA topoisomerases. *Sci. Am.* 247(1):94–109.
- Lindahl, T. 1993. Instability and decay of the primary structure of DNA. *Nature* 362:709–715.
- Greider, C. W., and Blackburn, E. H. 1996. Telomeres, telomerase, and cancer. *Sci. Am.* 274(2):92–97.

Books

- Kornberg, A., and Baker, T. A. 1992. *DNA Replication* (2d ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Bloomfield, V. A., Crothers, D., Tinoco, I., and Hearst, J. 2000. *Nucleic Acids: Structures, Properties and Functions*. University Science Books.
- Friedberg, E. C., Walker, G. C., and Siede, W. 1995. *DNA Repair and Mutagenesis*. American Society for Microbiology.
- Cozzarelli, N. R., and Wang, J. C. (Eds.). 1990. *DNA Topology and Its Biological Effects*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

DNA Topology and Topoisomerases

- Graille, M., Cladiere, L., Durand, D., Lecoite, F., Gabelle, D., Quevillon-Cheruel, S., Vachette, P., Forterre, P., and van Tilbeurgh, H. 2008.

- Israd, D., and Chua, S. Jr. 2009. Leptin receptor modulation of adiposity and fertility. *Trends Endocrinol. Metab.* 21:10-16.
- Meyers, M. G., Cowley, M. A., and Münzberg, H. 2008. Mechanisms of leptin action and leptin resistance. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 70:537-556.
- Sowers, J. R. 2008. Endocrine functions of adipose tissue: Focus on adiponectin. *Clin. Cornerstone* 9:32-38.
- Brehma, B. J., and D'Alessio, D. A. 2008. Benefits of high-protein weight loss diets: Enough evidence for practice? *Curr. Opin. Endocrinol., Diabetes, Obesity* 15:416-421.
- Coll, A. P., Faraoui, I. S., and O'Rahilly, S. O. 2007. The hormonal control of food intake. *Cell* 129:251-262.
- Muio, D. M., and Newgard, C. B. 2006. Obesity-related derangements in amino acid metabolism. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 75:367-401.
- Diabetes Mellitus**
- Lee, J., and Ozcan, U. 2014. Unfolded protein response signaling and metabolic diseases. *J. Biol. Chem.* 289:12033-12111.
- Yamauchi, T., and Kadowaki, T. 2013. Adiponectin receptor as a key player in healthy longevity and obesity-related diseases. *Cell Metab.* 17:185-196.
- Könner, A. C., and Brünig, J. C. 2012. Selective insulin and leptin resistance in metabolic disorders. *Cell Metab.* 16:144-152.
- Zhang, B. B., Zhou, G., and Li, C. 2009. AMPK: An emerging drug target for diabetes and the metabolic syndrome. *Cell Metab.* 9:407-412.
- Makgao, F., Yankakidou, M., Chan, J. L., and Mantzoros, C. S. 2009. Management of the metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes through lifestyle modification. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 29:811-834.
- Muio, D. M., and Newgard, C. B. 2008. Molecular and metabolic mechanisms of insulin resistance and β -cell failure in type 2 diabetes. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 9:193-205.
- Leibiger, I. B., Leibiger, B., and Berggren, P.-O. 2008. Insulin signaling in the pancreatic β -cell. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 28:233-251.
- Doria, A., Patti, M. E., and Kahn, C. R. 2008. The emerging architecture of type 2 diabetes. *Cell Metab.* 8:186-200.
- Croker, B. A., Kiu, H., and Nicholson, S. E. 2008. SOCS regulation of the JAK/STAT signalling pathway. *Semin. Cell Dev. Biol.* 19:414-422.
- Eizirik, D. L., Carzozo, A. K., and Cnop, M. 2008. The role of endoplasmic reticulum stress in diabetes mellitus. *Endocrinol. Rev.* 29:42-61.
- Howard, J. K., and Flier, J. S. 2006. Attenuation of leptin and insulin signaling by SOCS proteins. *Trends Endocrinol. Metab.* 9:365-371.
- Lowel, B. B., and Shulman, G. 2005. Mitochondrial dysfunction and type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes* 54:384-387.
- Taylor, S. I. 2001. Diabetes mellitus. In *The Metabolic Basis of Inherited Diseases* (8th ed., pp. 1433-1460), edited by C. R. Scriver, W. S. Sly, B. Childs, A. L. Beaudet, D. Valle, K. W. Kinzler, and B. Vogelstein. McGraw-Hill.
- Exercise Metabolism**
- Egan, B., and Zierath, J. R. 2013. Exercise metabolism and the molecular regulation of skeletal muscle adaptation. *Cell Metab.* 17:162-184.
- Hood, D. A. 2001. Contractile activity-induced mitochondrial biogenesis in skeletal muscle. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 90:1137-1157.
- Shulman, R. G., and Rothman, D. L. 2001. The "glycogen shunt" in exercising muscle: A role for glycogen in muscle energetics and fatigue. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 98:457-461.
- Gleason, T. 1996. Post-exercise lactate metabolism: A comparative review of sites, pathways, and regulation. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 58:556-581.
- Holloszy, J. O., and Kuhl, W. M. 1996. Regulation of carbohydrate and fat metabolism during and after exercise. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 16:121-138.
- Hochachka, P. W., and McClelland, G. B. 1997. Cellular metabolic homeostasis during large-scale change in ATP turnover rates in muscles. *J. Exp. Biol.* 200:381-386.

- Horowitz, J. F., and Klein, S. 2000. Lipid metabolism during endurance exercise. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 72:588-568S.
- Wagemakers, A. J. 1999. Muscle amino acid metabolism at rest and during exercise. *Diabetes Nutr. Metab.* 12:316-322.
- Metabolic Adaptations in Starvation**
- Baveral, G., Ferrier, B., and Martin, M. 1995. Fuel selection by the kidney: Adaptation to starvation. *Proc. Nutr. Soc.* 54:197-212.
- MacDonald, I. A., and Weibler, J. 1995. Feeding, fasting and starvation: Factors affecting fuel utilization. *Proc. Nutr. Soc.* 54:267-274.
- Cahill, G. F., Jr. 1976. Starvation in man. *Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 5:397-415.
- Sugden, M. C., Holness, M. J., and Palmer, T. N. 1989. Fuel selection and carbon flux during the starved-to-fed transition. *Biochem. J.* 263:313-323.

Ethanol Metabolism

- Nagy, L. E. 2004. Molecular aspects of alcohol metabolism: Transcription factors involved in early-induced liver injury. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 24:55-78.
- Molokov, A., and Dueter, G. 2002. Retinol/ethanol drug interaction during acute alcohol intoxication involves inhibition of retinol metabolism to retinoic acid by alcohol dehydrogenase. *J. Biol. Chem.* 277:22553-22557.
- Stewart, S., Jones, D., and Day, C. P. 2001. Alcoholic liver disease: New insights into mechanisms and preventive strategies. *Trends Mol. Med.* 7:408-413.
- Lieber, C. S. 2000. Alcohol: Its metabolism and interaction with nutrients. *Annu. Rev. Nutr.* 20:395-430.
- Niemela, O. 1999. Aldehyde-protein adducts in the liver as a result of ethanol-induced oxidative stress. *Front. Biosci.* 1:D506-D513.
- Riveros-Rosas, H., Julian-Sanchez, A., and Pina, E. 1997. Enzymology of ethanol and acetaldehyde metabolism in mammals. *Arch. Med. Res.* 28:453-471.

Chapter 28

Where to Start

- O'Donnell, M., Langston, L., and Stillman, B. 2013. Principles and concepts of DNA replication in bacteria, archaea, and eukarya. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* 5:11-13.
- Johnson, A., and O'Donnell, M. 2005. Cellular DNA replication: Components and dynamics at the replication fork. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 74:283-315.
- Kornberg, A. 1988. DNA replication. *J. Biol. Chem.* 263:1-4.
- Wang, J. C. 1982. DNA topoisomerases. *Sci. Am.* 247(1):94-109.
- Lindahl, T. 1993. Instability and decay of the primary structure of DNA. *Nature* 362:709-715.
- Greider, C. W., and Blackburn, E. H. 1996. Telomeres, telomerase, and cancer. *Sci. Am.* 274(2):92-97.

Books

- Kornberg, A., and Baker, T. A. 1992. *DNA Replication* (2d ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Bloomfield, V. A., Crothers, D., Tinoco, I., and Hearst, J. 2000. *Nucleic Acids: Structures, Properties and Functions*. University Science Books.
- Frederberg, E. C., Walker, G. C., and Siele, W. 1995. *DNA Repair and Mutagenesis*. American Society for Microbiology.
- Cozzarelli, N. R., and Wang, J. C. (Eds.). 1990. *DNA Topology and Its Biological Effects*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

DNA Topology and Topoisomerases

- Graille, M., Cladiere, L., Durand, D., Leontine, F., Gallelle, D., Quevillon-Chetuel, S., Vachette, P., Forreter, P., and Van Tilbeurgh, H. 2008.

- Crystal structure of an intact type II DNA topoisomerase: Insights into DNA transfer mechanisms. *Structure* 16:360-370.
- Charvin, G., Strick, T. R., Beniston, D., and Croquette, V. 2005. Tracking topoisomerase activity at the single-molecule level. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 34:201-219.
- Sikder, D., Unniraman, S., Bhaduri, T., and Nagaraja, V. 2001. Functional cooperation between topoisomerase I and single strand DNA-binding protein. *J. Mol. Biol.* 306:669-679.
- Fortune, J. M., and Oshroff, N. 2000. Topoisomerase II as a target for anticancer drugs: When enzymes stop being nice. *Prog. Nucleic Acid Res. Mol. Biol.* 62:221-253.
- Isaacs, R. J., Davies, S. L., Sandri, M. I., Redwood, C., Wells, N. J., and Hickson, I. D. 1998. Physiological regulation of eukaryotic topoisomerase II. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1400:121-137.
- Wang, J. C. 1998. Moving one DNA double helix through another by a type II DNA topoisomerase: The story of a simple molecular machine. *Q. Rev. Biophys.* 31:107-144.
- Baird, C. L., Harkins, T. T., Morris, S. K., and Lindsley, J. E. 1999. Topoisomerase II drives DNA transport by hydrolyzing one ATP. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:13685-13690.
- Vologodski, A. V., Levane, S. D., Klein, K. V., Frank, K. M., and Cozzarelli, N. R. 1992. Conformational and thermodynamic properties of supercoiled DNA. *J. Mol. Biol.* 227:1224-1243.
- Fisher, L. M., Austin, C. A., Hopewell, R., Margerison, J., Oram, M., Patel, S., Wigley, D. B., Davies, G. J., Dodson, E. J., Maxwell, A., et al. 1991. Crystal structure of the N-terminal fragment of the DNA gyrase B subunit. *Nature* 351:624-629.

Mechanism of Replication

- Davey, M. J., and O'Donnell, M. 2000. Mechanisms of DNA replication. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 4:581-586.
- Keck, J. L., and Berger, J. M. 2000. DNA replication at high resolution. *Chem. Biol.* 7:863-871.
- Kunkel, T. A., and Behrens, K. 2000. DNA replication fidelity. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 69:497-529.
- Waga, S., and Stillman, B. 1998. The DNA replication fork in eukaryotic cells. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 67:721-751.
- Marians, K. J. 1992. Prokaryotic DNA replication. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 61:673-719.

DNA Polymerases and Other Enzymes of Replication

- Kurth, I., and O'Donnell, M. 2013. New insights into replisome fluidity during chromosomal replication. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 38:195-203.
- Nandakumar, J., and Cech, T. R. 2013. Finding the end: Recruitment of telomerase to telomeres. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 14:69-82.
- Singleton, M. R., Sawaya, M. R., Ellenberger, T., and Wigley, D. B. 2000. Crystal structure of T7 gene 4 ring helicase indicates a mechanism for sequential hydrolysis of nucleotides. *Cell* 101:589-600.
- Donmez, I., and Patel, S. S. 2006. Mechanisms of a ring shaped helicase. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 34:4216-4224.
- Johnson, D. S., Bai, L., Smith, B. Y., Patel, S. S., and Wang, M. D. 2007. Single-molecule studies reveal dynamics of DNA unwinding by the ring-shaped T7 helicase. *Cell* 129:1299-1309.
- Lee, S. J., Qimron, U., and Richardson, C. C. 2008. Communication between subunits critical to DNA binding by hexameric helicase of bacteriophage T7. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105:8908-8913.
- Toth, E. A., Li, Y., Sawaya, M. R., Cheng, Y., and Ellenberger, T. 2003. The crystal structure of the bifunctional primase-helicase of bacteriophage T7. *Mol. Cell* 12:1113-1123.
- Hubscher, U., Maga, G., and Spadari, S. 2002. Eukaryotic DNA polymerases. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 71:133-163.
- Doublis, S., Tabar, S., Long, A. M., Richardson, C. C., and Ellenberger, T. 1999. Crystal structure of a bacteriophage T7 DNA replication complex at a 2.8 Å resolution. *Nature* 391:251-258.
- Azevi, B., and Kuchta, R. D. 2000. Eukaryotic DNA primase. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 25:572-576.

- Jager, J., and Pata, J. D. 1999. Getting a grip: Polymerases and their substrate complexes. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 9:21-28.
- Steitz, T. A. 1999. DNA polymerases: Structural diversity and common mechanisms. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:17395-17398.
- Beese, S. S., Derbyshire, V., and Steitz, T. A. 1993. Structure of DNA polymerase I Klenow fragment bound to duplex DNA. *Science* 260:352-355.
- McHenry, C. S. 1991. DNA polymerase III holoenzyme: Components, structure, and mechanism of a true replicative complex. *J. Biol. Chem.* 266:19127-19130.
- Kong, X. P., Ornati, R., O'Donnell, M., and Kurivan, J. 1992. Three-dimensional structure of the β subunit of *E. coli* DNA polymerase III holoenzyme: A sliding DNA clamp. *Cell* 69:425-437.
- Polesky, H., Steitz, T. A., Grindley, N. D., and Joyce, C. M. 1990. Identification of residues critical for the polymerase activity of the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I from *Escherichia coli*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:14579-14591.
- Lee, J. Y., Chang, C., Song, H. K., Moon, J. Y., Jang, K., Kim, H. K., Kwon, S. T., and Suh, S. W. 2000. Crystal structure of NAD⁺-dependent DNA ligase: Modular architecture and functional implications. *EMBO J.* 19:1119-1129.
- Timson, D. J., and Wigley, D. B. 1999. Functional domains of an NAD⁺-dependent DNA ligase. *J. Mol. Biol.* 285:73-83.
- Doherty, A. J., and Wigley, D. B. 1999. Functional domains of an ATP-dependent DNA ligase. *J. Mol. Biol.* 285:63-71.
- von Hippel, P. H., and Delagoutte, E. 2001. A general model for nucleic acid helicases and their "coupling" within macromolecular machines. *Cell* 104:177-190.
- Tye, B. K., and Sawyer, S. 2000. The hexameric eukaryotic MCM helicase: Building symmetry from nonidentical parts. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:34833-34836.
- Marians, K. J. 2000. Crawling and wiggling on DNA: Structural insights to the mechanism of DNA unwinding by helicases. *Structural Fold. Des.* 5:R227-R235.
- Soutalpas, P., and Wigley, D. B. 2000. DNA helicases: "Inching forward." *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 10:124-128.
- de Lange, T. 2009. How telomeres solve the end-protection problem. *Science* 326:948-952.
- Bachand, F., and Autexier, C. 2001. Functional regions of human telomerase reverse transcriptase and human telomerase RNA required for reverse activity and RNA-protein interactions. *Mol. Cell Biol.* 21:1888-1897.
- Griffith, J. D., Comeau, L., Rosenfield, S., Stansel, R. M., Bianchi, A., Moss, H., and de Lange, T. 1999. Mammalian telomeres end in a large duplex loop. *Cell* 97:503-514.
- McEachern, M. J., Krauskopf, A., and Blackburn, E. H. 2000. Telomeres and their control. *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 34:331-358.
- Mutations and DNA Repair**
- Yang, W. 2003. Damage repair DNA polymerases. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 13:23-30.
- Wood, R. D., Mitchell, M., Sgouras, J., and Lindahl, T. 2001. Human DNA repair genes. *Science* 291:1284-1289.
- Shin, D. S., Chahwan, C., Huffman, J. L., and Tainer, J. A. 2004. Structure and function of the double-strand break repair machinery. *DNA Repair (Amst.)* 3:863-873.
- Mitchison, R. J., and Weinstock, T. 2000. Closing the gaps among a web of DNA repair disorders. *BioEssays* 22:966-969.
- Aravind, L., Walker, D. R., and Koonin, E. V. 1999. Conserved domains in DNA repair proteins and evolution of repair systems. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 27:1223-1242.
- Mol, C. D., Parikh, S. S., Putnam, C. D., Lo, T. P., and Tainer, J. A. 1999. DNA repair mechanisms for the recognition and removal of damaged DNA bases. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 28:101-123.

- Crystal structure of an intact type II DNA topoisomerase: Insights into DNA transfer mechanisms. *Structure* 16:360–370.
- Charvin, G., Strick, T. R., Besimon, D., and Croquette, V. 2005. Tracking topoisomerase activity at the single-molecule level. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 34:201–219.
- Sikder, D., Unniraman, S., Bhaduri, T., and Nagaraja, V. 2001. Functional cooperation between topoisomerase I and single strand DNA-binding protein. *J. Mol. Biol.* 306:669–679.
- Fortune, J. M., and Osheroff, N. 2000. Topoisomerase II as a target for anticancer drugs: When enzymes stop being nice. *Prog. Nucleic Acid Res. Mol. Biol.* 64:221–253.
- Isaacs, R. J., Davies, S. L., Sandri, M. I., Redwood, C., Wells, N. J., and Hickson, I. D. 1998. Physiological regulation of eukaryotic topoisomerase II. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1400:121–137.
- Wang, J. C. 1998. Moving one DNA double helix through another by a type II DNA topoisomerase: The story of a simple molecular machine. *Q. Rev. Biophys.* 31:107–144.
- Baird, C. L., Harkins, T. T., Morris, S. K., and Lindsley, J. E. 1999. Topoisomerase II drives DNA transport by hydrolyzing one ATP. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:13685–13690.
- Vologodskii, A. V., Levene, S. D., Klenin, K. V., Frank, K. M., and Cozzarelli, N. R. 1992. Conformational and thermodynamic properties of supercoiled DNA. *J. Mol. Biol.* 227:1224–1243.
- Fisher, L. M., Austin, C. A., Hopewell, R., Margerrison, M., Oram, M., Patel, S., Wigley, D. B., Davies, G. J., Dodson, E. J., Maxwell, A., et al. 1991. Crystal structure of an N-terminal fragment of the DNA gyrase B protein. *Nature* 351:624–629.
- Mechanism of Replication**
- Davey, M. J., and O'Donnell, M. 2000. Mechanisms of DNA replication. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 4:581–586.
- Keck, J. L., and Berger, J. M. 2000. DNA replication at high resolution. *Chem. Biol.* 7:R63–R71.
- Kunkel, T. A., and Bebenek, K. 2000. DNA replication fidelity. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 69:497–529.
- Waga, S., and Stillman, B. 1998. The DNA replication fork in eukaryotic cells. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 67:721–751.
- Marians, K. J. 1992. Prokaryotic DNA replication. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 61:673–719.
- DNA Polymerases and Other Enzymes of Replication**
- Kurth, I., and O'Donnell, M. 2013. New insights into replisome fluidity during chromosome replication. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 38:195–203.
- Nandakumar, J., and Cech, T. R. 2013. Finding the end: Recruitment of telomerase to telomeres. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:69–82.
- Singleton, M. R., Sawaya, M. R., Ellenberger, T., and Wigley, D. B. 2000. Crystal structure of T7 gene 4 ring helicase indicates a mechanism for sequential hydrolysis of nucleotides. *Cell* 101:589–600.
- Donmez, I., and Patel, S. S. 2006. Mechanisms of a ring shaped helicase. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 34:4216–4224.
- Johnson, D. S., Bai, L., Smith, B. Y., Patel, S. S., and Wang, M. D. 2007. Single-molecule studies reveal dynamics of DNA unwinding by the ring-shaped T7 helicase. *Cell* 129:1299–1309.
- Lee, S. J., Qimron, U., and Richardson, C. C. 2008. Communication between subunits critical to DNA binding by hexameric helicase of bacteriophage T7. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105:8908–8913.
- Toth, E. A., Li, Y., Sawaya, M. R., Cheng, Y., and Ellenberger, T. 2003. The crystal structure of the bifunctional primase-helicase of bacteriophage T7. *Mol. Cell* 12:1113–1123.
- Hubscher, U., Maga, G., and Spadari, S. 2002. Eukaryotic DNA polymerases. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 71:133–163.
- Doublé, S., Tabor, S., Long, A. M., Richardson, C. C., and Ellenberger, T. 1998. Crystal structure of a bacteriophage T7 DNA replication complex at 2.2 Å resolution. *Nature* 391:251–258.
- Arezi, B., and Kuchta, R. D. 2000. Eukaryotic DNA primase. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 25:572–576.
- Jager, J., and Pata, J. D. 1999. Getting a grip: Polymerases and their substrate complexes. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 9:21–28.
- Steitz, T. A. 1999. DNA polymerases: Structural diversity and common mechanisms. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:17395–17398.
- Beese, L. S., Derbyshire, V., and Steitz, T. A. 1993. Structure of DNA polymerase I Klenow fragment bound to duplex DNA. *Science* 260:352–355.
- McHenry, C. S. 1991. DNA polymerase III holoenzyme: Components, structure, and mechanism of a true replicative complex. *J. Biol. Chem.* 266:19127–19130.
- Kong, X. P., Onrust, R., O'Donnell, M., and Kuriyan, J. 1992. Three-dimensional structure of the β subunit of *E. coli* DNA polymerase III holoenzyme: A sliding DNA clamp. *Cell* 69:425–437.
- Polesky, A. H., Steitz, T. A., Grindley, N. D., and Joyce, C. M. 1990. Identification of residues critical for the polymerase activity of the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I from *Escherichia coli*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:14579–14591.
- Lee, J. Y., Chang, C., Song, H. K., Moon, J., Yang, J. K., Kim, H. K., Kwon, S. T., and Suh, S. W. 2000. Crystal structure of NAD⁺ dependent DNA ligase: Modular architecture and functional implications. *EMBO J.* 19:1119–1129.
- Timson, D. J., and Wigley, D. B. 1999. Functional domains of an NAD⁺-dependent DNA ligase. *J. Mol. Biol.* 285:73–83.
- Doherty, A. J., and Wigley, D. B. 1999. Functional domains of an ATP-dependent DNA ligase. *J. Mol. Biol.* 285:63–71.
- von Hippel, P. H., and Delagoutte, E. 2001. A general model for nucleic acid helicases and their “coupling” within macromolecular machines. *Cell* 104:177–190.
- Tye, B. K., and Sawyer, S. 2000. The hexameric eukaryotic MCM helicase: Building symmetry from nonidentical parts. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:34833–34836.
- Marians, K. J. 2000. Crawling and wiggling on DNA: Structural insights to the mechanism of DNA unwinding by helicases. *Struct. Fold. Des.* 5:R227–R235.
- Soultanas, P., and Wigley, D. B. 2000. DNA helicases: “Inching forward.” *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 10:124–128.
- de Lange, T. 2009. How telomeres solve the end-protection problem. *Science* 326:948–952.
- Bachand, F., and Autexier, C. 2001. Functional regions of human telomerase reverse transcriptase and human telomerase RNA required for telomerase activity and RNA-protein interactions. *Mol. Cell Biol.* 21:1888–1897.
- Griffith, J. D., Comeau, L., Rosenfield, S., Stansel, R. M., Bianchi, A., Moss, H., and de Lange, T. 1999. Mammalian telomeres end in a large duplex loop. *Cell* 97:503–514.
- McEachern, M. J., Krauskopf, A., and Blackburn, E. H. 2000. Telomeres and their control. *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 34:331–358.
- Mutations and DNA Repair**
- Yang, W. 2003. Damage repair DNA polymerases Y. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 13:23–30.
- Wood, R. D., Mitchell, M., Sgouros, J., and Lindahl, T. 2001. Human DNA repair genes. *Science* 291:1284–1289.
- Shin, D. S., Chahwan, C., Huffman, J. L., and Tainer, J. A. 2004. Structure and function of the double-strand break repair machinery. *DNA Repair (Amst.)* 3:863–873.
- Michelson, R. J., and Weinert, T. 2000. Closing the gaps among a web of DNA repair disorders. *BioEssays* 22:966–969.
- Aravind, L., Walker, D. R., and Koonin, E. V. 1999. Conserved domains in DNA repair proteins and evolution of repair systems. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 27:1223–1242.
- Mol, C. D., Parikh, S. S., Putnam, C. D., Lo, T. P., and Tainer, J. A. 1999. DNA repair mechanisms for the recognition and removal of damaged DNA bases. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 28:101–128.

- Parikh, S. S., Mol, C. D., and Tainer, J. A. 1997. Base excision repair enzyme family portrait: Integrating the structure and chemistry of an entire DNA repair pathway. *Structure* 5:1543–1550.
- Vassilyev, D. G., and Morikawa, K. 1997. DNA-repair enzymes. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 7:103–109.
- Verdine, G. L., and Bruner, S. D. 1997. How do DNA repair proteins locate damaged bases in the genome? *Chem. Biol.* 4:329–334.
- Bowater, R. P., and Wells, R. D. 2000. The intrinsically unstable life of DNA triplet repeats associated with human hereditary disorders. *Prog. Nucleic Acid Res. Mol. Biol.* 66:159–202.
- Cummings, C. J., and Zoghbi, H. Y. 2000. Fourteen and counting: Unraveling trinucleotide repeat diseases. *Hum. Mol. Genet.* 9:909–916.

Defective DNA Repair and Cancer

- Dever, S. M., White, E. R., Hartman, M. C., and Valerie, K. 2012. BRCA1-directed, enhanced and aberrant homologous recombination: Mechanism and potential treatment strategies. *Cell Cycle* 11:687–94.
- Berneburg, M., and Lehmann, A. R. 2001. Xeroderma pigmentosum and related disorders: Defects in DNA repair and transcription. *Adv. Genet.* 43:71–102.
- Lambert, M. W., and Lambert, W. C. 1999. DNA repair and chromatin structure in genetic diseases. *Prog. Nucleic Acid Res. Mol. Biol.* 63:257–310.
- Buys, C. H. 2000. Telomeres, telomerase, and cancer. *New Engl. J. Med.* 342:1282–1283.
- Urquidi, V., Tarin, D., and Goodison, S. 2000. Role of telomerase in cell senescence and oncogenesis. *Annu. Rev. Med.* 51:65–79.
- Lynch, H. T., Smyrk, T. C., Watson, P., Lanspa, S. J., Lynch, J. F., Lynch, P. M., Cavalieri, R. J., and Boland, C. R. 1993. Genetics, natural history, tumor spectrum, and pathology of hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer: An updated review. *Gastroenterology* 104:1535–1549.
- Fishel, R., Lescoe, M. K., Rao, M. R. S., Copeland, N. G., Jenkins, N. A., Garber, J., Kane, M., and Kolodner, R. 1993. The human mutator gene homolog *MSH2* and its association with hereditary nonpolyposis colon cancer. *Cell* 75:1027–1038.
- Ames, B. N., and Gold, L. S. 1991. Endogenous mutagens and the causes of aging and cancer. *Mutat. Res.* 250:3–16.
- Ames, B. N. 1979. Identifying environmental chemicals causing mutations and cancer. *Science* 204:587–593.

Recombination and Recombinases

- Singleton, M. R., Dillingham, M. S., Gaudier, M., Kowalczykowski, S. C., and Wigley, D. B. 2004. Crystal structure of RecBCD enzyme reveals a machine for processing DNA breaks. *Nature* 432:187–193.
- Spies, M., Bianco, P. R., Dillingham, M. S., Handa, N., Baskin, R. J., and Kowalczykowski, S. C. 2003. A molecular throttle: The recombination hotspot chi controls DNA translocation by the RecBCD helicase. *Cell* 114:647–654.
- Kowalczykowski, S. C. 2000. Initiation of genetic recombination and recombination-dependent replication. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 25:1562–165.
- Prevost, C., and Takahashi, M. 2003. Geometry of the DNA strands within the RecA nucleofilament: Role in homologous recombination. *Q. Rev. Biophys.* 36:429–453.
- Van Duyne, G. D. 2001. A structural view of Cre-loxP site-specific recombination. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 30:87–104.
- Chen, Y., Narendra, U., Iype, L. E., Cox, M. M., and Rice, P. A. 2000. Crystal structure of a FLP recombinase-Holliday junction complex: Assembly of an active oligomer by helix swapping. *Mol. Cell* 6:885–897.
- Craig, N. L. 1997. Target site selection in transposition. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 66:437–474.

- Gopaul, D. N., Guo, F., and Van Duyne, G. D. 1998. Structure of the Holliday junction intermediate in Cre-loxP site-specific recombination. *EMBO J.* 17:4175–4187.
- Gopaul, D. N., and Van Duyne, G. D. 1999. Structure and mechanism in site-specific recombination. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 9:14–20.

Chapter 29

Where to Start

- Liu, X., Bushnell, D. A., and Kornberg, R. D. 2013. RNA polymerase II transcription: Structure and mechanism. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1829:2–8.
- Kornberg, R. D. 2007. The molecular basis of eukaryotic transcription. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104:12955–12961.
- Woychik, N. A. 1998. Fractions to functions: RNA polymerase II thirty years later. *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 63:311–317.
- Losick, R. 1998. Summary: Three decades after sigma. *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 63:653–666.
- Sharp, P. A. 1994. Split genes and RNA splicing (Nobel Lecture). *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 33:1229–1240.
- Cech, T. R. 1990. Nobel lecture: Self-splicing and enzymatic activity of an intervening sequence RNA from *Tetrahymena*. *Biosci. Rep.* 10:239–261.
- Villa, T., Pleiss, J. A., and Guthrie, C. 2002. Spliceosomal snRNAs: Mg²⁺ dependent chemistry at the catalytic core? *Cell* 109:149–152.

Books

- Krebs, J. E., and Goldstein, E. S. 2012. *Lewin's Genes XI* (11th ed.). Jones and Bartlett.
- Kornberg, A., and Baker, T. A. 1992. *DNA Replication* (2d ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Lodish, H., Berk, A., Kaiser, C. A., Krieger, M., Bretscher, A., Ploegh, H., Amon, A., and Scott, M. P. 2012. *Molecular Cell Biology* (7th ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Watson, J. D., Baker, T. A., Bell, S. P., Gann, A., Levine, M., and Losick, R. 2013. *Molecular Biology of the Gene* (7th ed.). Benjamin Cummings.
- Gesteland, R. F., Cech, T., and Atkins, J. F. 2006. *The RNA World: The Nature of Modern RNA Suggests a Prebiotic RNA* (3d ed.). Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

RNA Polymerases

- Liu, X., Bushnell, D. A., Wang, D., Calero, G., and Kornberg, R. D. 2010. Structure of an RNA polymerase II-TFIIB complex and the transcription initiation mechanism. *Science* 327:206–209.
- Wang, D., Bushnell, D. A., Huang, X., Westover, K. D., Levitt, M., and Kornberg, R. D. 2009. Structural basis of transcription: Backtracked RNA polymerase II at 3.4 Å resolution. *Science* 324:1203–1206.
- Darst, S. A. 2001. Bacterial RNA polymerase. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 11:155–162.
- Ross, W., Gosink, K. K., Salomon, J., Igarashi, K., Zou, C., Ishihama, A., Severinov, K., and Gourse, R. L. 1993. A third recognition element in bacterial promoters: DNA binding by the alpha subunit of RNA polymerase. *Science* 262:1407–1413.
- Cramer, P., Bushnell, D. A., and Kornberg, R. D. 2001. Structural basis of transcription: RNA polymerase II at 2.8 Å resolution. *Science* 292:1863–1875.
- Gnatt, A. L., Cramer, P., Fu, J., Bushnell, D. A., and Kornberg, R. D. 2001. Structural basis of transcription: An RNA polymerase II elongation complex at 3.3 Å resolution. *Science* 292:1876–1882.
- Zhang, G., Campbell, E. A., Minakhin, L., Richter, C., Severinov, K., and Darst, S. A. 1999. Crystal structure of *Thermus aquaticus* core RNA polymerase at 3.3 Å resolution. *Cell* 98:811–824.

- Campbell, E. A., Korzheva, N., Mustaev, A., Murakami, K., Nair, S., Goldfarb, A., and Darst, S. A. 2001. Structural mechanism for rifampicin inhibition of bacterial RNA polymerase. *Cell* 104:901–912.
- Darst, S. A. 2004. New inhibitors targeting bacterial RNA polymerase. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 29:159–160.
- Cheetham, G. M., and Steitz, T. A. 1999. Structure of a transcribing T7 RNA polymerase initiation complex. *Science* 286:2305–2309.
- Ebright, R. H. 2000. RNA polymerase: Structural similarities between bacterial RNA polymerase and eukaryotic RNA polymerase II. *J. Mol. Biol.* 304:687–698.
- Paule, M. R., and White, R. J. 2000. Survey and summary: Transcription by RNA polymerases I and III. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 28:1283–1298.

Initiation and Elongation

- Murakami, K. S., and Darst, S. A. 2003. Bacterial RNA polymerases: The whole story. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 13:31–39.
- Buratowski, S. 2000. Snapshots of RNA polymerase II transcription initiation. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 12:320–325.
- Conaway, J. W., and Conaway, R. C. 1999. Transcription elongation and human disease. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 68:301–319.
- Conaway, J. W., Shilatifard, A., Dvir, A., and Conaway, R. C. 2000. Control of elongation by RNA polymerase II. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 25:375–380.
- Korzheva, N., Mustaev, A., Kozlov, M., Malhotra, A., Nikiforov, V., Goldfarb, A., and Darst, S. A. 2000. A structural model of transcription elongation. *Science* 289:619–625.
- Reines, D., Conaway, R. C., and Conaway, J. W. 1999. Mechanism and regulation of transcriptional elongation by RNA polymerase II. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 11:342–346.

Promoters, Enhancers, and Transcription Factors

- Merika, M., and Thanos, D. 2001. Enhanceosomes. *Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev.* 11:205–208.
- Park, J. M., Gim, B. S., Kim, J. M., Yoon, J. H., Kim, H. S., Kang, J. G., and Kim, Y. J. 2001. *Drosophila* mediator complex is broadly utilized by diverse gene-specific transcription factors at different types of core promoters. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 21:2312–2323.
- Smale, S. T., and Kadonaga, J. T. 2003. The RNA polymerase II core promoter. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 72:449–479.
- Gourse, R. L., Ross, W., and Gaal, T. 2000. Ups and downs in bacterial transcription initiation: The role of the alpha subunit of RNA polymerase in promoter recognition. *Mol. Microbiol.* 37:687–695.
- Fiering, S., Whitelaw, E., and Martin, D. I. 2000. To be or not to be active: The stochastic nature of enhancer action. *BioEssays* 22:381–387.
- Hampsey, M., and Reinberg, D. 1999. RNA polymerase II as a control panel for multiple coactivator complexes. *Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev.* 9:132–139.
- Chen, L. 1999. Combinatorial gene regulation by eukaryotic transcription factors. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 9:48–55.
- Muller, C. W. 2001. Transcription factors: Global and detailed views. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 11:26–32.
- Reese, J. C. 2003. Basal transcription factors. *Curr. Opin. Genet. Dev.* 13:114–118.
- Kadonaga, J. T. 2004. Regulation of RNA polymerase II transcription by sequence-specific DNA binding factors. *Cell* 116:247–257.
- Harrison, S. C. 1991. A structural taxonomy of DNA-binding domains. *Nature* 353:715–719.
- Sakurai, H., and Fukasawa, T. 2000. Functional connections between mediator components and general transcription factors of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:37251–37256.
- Droge, P., and Muller-Hill, B. 2001. High local protein concentrations at promoters: Strategies in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. *Bioessays* 23:179–183.
- Smale, S. T., Jain, A., Kaufmann, J., Emami, K. H., Lo, K., and Garraway, I. P. 1998. The initiator element: A paradigm for core

promoter heterogeneity within metazoan protein-coding genes. *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 63:21–31.

- Kim, Y., Geiger, J. H., Hahn, S., and Sigler, P. B., 1993. Crystal structure of a yeast TBP/TATA-box complex. *Nature* 365:512–520.
- Kim, J. L., Nikolov, D. B., and Burley, S. K., 1993. Co-crystal structure of TBP recognizing the minor groove of a TATA element. *Nature* 365:520–527.
- White, R. J., and Jackson, S. P., 1992. The TATA-binding protein: A central role in transcription by RNA polymerases I, II and III. *Trends Genet.* 8:284–288.
- Martinez, E. 2002. Multi-protein complexes in eukaryotic gene transcription. *Plant Mol. Biol.* 50:925–947.
- Meinhart, A., Kamenski, T., Hoepfner, S., Baumli, S., and Cramer, P. 2005. A structural perspective of CTD function. *Genes Dev.* 19:1401–1415.
- Palancade, B., and Bensaude, O. 2003. Investigating RNA polymerase II carboxyl-terminal domain (CTD) phosphorylation. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 270:3859–3870.

Termination

- Burgess, B. R., and Richardson, J. P. 2001. RNA passes through the hole of the protein hexamer in the complex with *Escherichia coli* Rho factor. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:4182–4189.
- Yu, X., Horiguchi, T., Shigesada, K., and Egelman, E. H. 2000. Three-dimensional reconstruction of transcription termination factor rho: Orientation of the N-terminal domain and visualization of an RNA-binding site. *J. Mol. Biol.* 299:1279–1287.
- Stitt, B. L. 2001. *Escherichia coli* transcription termination factor Rho binds and hydrolyzes ATP using a single class of three sites. *Biochemistry* 40:2276–2281.
- Henkin, T. M. 2000. Transcription termination control in bacteria. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 3:149–153.
- Gusarov, I., and Nudler, E. 1999. The mechanism of intrinsic transcription termination. *Mol. Cell* 3:495–504.

Riboswitches

- Barrick, J. E., and Breaker, R. R. 2007. The distributions, mechanisms, and structures of metabolite-binding riboswitches. *Genome Biol.* 8:R239.
- Cheah, M. T., Wachter, A., Sudarsan, N., and Breaker, R. R. 2007. Control of alternative RNA splicing and gene expression by eukaryotic riboswitches. *Nature* 447:497–500.
- Serganov, A., Huang, L., and Patel, D. J. 2009. Coenzyme recognition and gene regulation by a flavin mononucleotide riboswitch. *Nature* 458:233–237.

Noncoding RNA

- Cech, T. R. and Steitz, J. A. 2014. The noncoding RNA revolution—trashing old rules to forge new ones. *Cell* 157:77–94.
- Peculis, B. A. 2002. Ribosome biogenesis: Ribosomal RNA synthesis as a package deal. *Curr. Biol.* 12:R623–R624.
- Decatur, W. A., and Fournier, M. J. 2002. rRNA modifications and ribosome function. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 27:344–351.
- Hopper, A. K., and Phizicky, E. M. 2003. tRNA transfers to the lime-light. *Genes Dev.* 17:162–180.
- Weiner, A. M. 2004. tRNA maturation: RNA polymerization without a nucleic acid template. *Curr. Biol.* 14:R883–R885.

5'-Cap Formation and Polyadenylation

- Shatkin, A. J., and Manley, J. L. 2000. The ends of the affair: Capping and polyadenylation. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 7:838–842.
- Bentley, D. L. 2005. Rules of engagement: Co-transcriptional recruitment of pre-mRNA processing factors. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 17:251–256.
- Aguilera, A. 2005. Cotranscriptional mRNP assembly: From the DNA to the nuclear pore. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 17:242–250.

SELECTED READINGS

- Ro-Choi, T. S. 1999. Nuclear snRNA and nuclear function (discovery of 5' cap structures in RNA). *Crit. Rev. Eukaryotic Gene Expr.* 9:107–158.
- Bard, J., Zhelkovsky, A. M., Helmling, S., Earnest, T. N., Moore, C. L., and Bohm, A. 2000. Structure of yeast poly(A) polymerase alone and in complex with 3'-dATP. *Science* 289:1346–1349.
- Martin, G., Keller, W., and Doublié, S. 2000. Crystal structure of mammalian poly(A) polymerase in complex with an analog of ATP. *EMBO J.* 19:4193–4203.
- Zhao, J., Hyman, L., and Moore, C. 1999. Formation of mRNA 3' ends in eukaryotes: Mechanism, regulation, and interrelationships with other steps in mRNA synthesis. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 63:405–445.
- Minvielle-Sebastia, L., and Keller, W. 1999. mRNA polyadenylation and its coupling to other RNA processing reactions and to transcription. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 11:352–357.

Small Regulatory RNAs

- Winter, J., Jung, S., Keller, S., Gregory, R. I., and Diederichs, S. 2009. Many roads to maturity: MicroRNA biogenesis pathways and their regulation. *Nat. Cell Biol.* 11:228–234.
- Ruvkun, G., Wightman, B., and Ha, I. 2004. The 20 years it took to recognize the importance of tiny RNAs. *Cell* 116:S93–S96.

RNA Editing

- Gott, J. M., and Emeson, R. B. 2000. Functions and mechanisms of RNA editing. *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 34:499–531.
- Simpson, L., Thiemann, O. H., Savill, N. J., Alfonzo, J. D., and Maslov, D. A. 2000. Evolution of RNA editing in trypanosome mitochondria. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:6986–6993.
- Chester, A., Scott, J., Anant, S., and Navaratnam, N. 2000. RNA editing: Cytidine to uridine conversion in apolipoprotein B mRNA. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1494:1–3.
- Maas, S., and Rich, A. 2000. Changing genetic information through RNA editing. *BioEssays* 22:790–802.

Splicing of mRNA Precursors

- Caceres, J. F., and Kornblihtt, A. R. 2002. Alternative splicing: Multiple control mechanisms and involvement in human disease. *Trends Genet.* 18:186–193.
- Faustino, N. A., and Cooper, T. A. 2003. Pre-mRNA splicing and human disease. *Genes Dev.* 17:419–437.
- Lou, H., and Gagel, R. F. 1998. Alternative RNA processing: Its role in regulating expression of calcitonin/calcitonin gene-related peptide. *J. Endocrinol.* 156:401–405.
- Matlin, A. J., Clark, F., and Smith, C. W. 2005. Understanding alternative splicing: Towards a cellular code. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 6:386–398.
- McKie, A. B., McHale, J. C., Keen, T. J., Tarttelin, E. E., Goliath, R., van Lith-Verhoeven, J. J., Greenberg, J., Ramesar, R. S., Hoyng, C. B., Cremers, F. P., et al. 2001. Mutations in the pre-mRNA splicing factor gene PRPC8 in autosomal dominant retinitis pigmentosa (RP13). *Hum. Mol. Genet.* 10:1555–1562.
- Nilsen, T. W. 2003. The spliceosome: The most complex macromolecular machine in the cell? *BioEssays* 25:1147–1149.
- Rund, D., and Rachmilewitz, E. 2005. β -Thalassemia. *New Engl. J. Med.* 353:1135–1146.
- Patel, A. A., and Steitz, J. A. 2003. Splicing double: Insights from the second spliceosome. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 4:960–970.
- Sharp, P. A. 2005. The discovery of split genes and RNA splicing. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 30:279–281.
- Valadkhan, S., and Manley, J. L. 2001. Splicing-related catalysis by protein-free snRNAs. *Nature* 413:701–707.
- Zhou, Z., Licklider, L. J., Gygi, S. P., and Reed, R. 2002. Comprehensive proteomic analysis of the human spliceosome. *Nature* 419:182–185.

- Stark, H., Dube, P., Luhrmann, R., and Kastner, B. 2001. Arrangement of RNA and proteins in the spliceosomal U1 small nuclear ribonucleoprotein particle. *Nature* 409:539–542.
- Strehler, E. E., and Zacharias, D. A. 2001. Role of alternative splicing in generating isoform diversity among plasma membrane calcium pumps. *Physiol. Rev.* 81:21–50.
- Graveley, B. R. 2001. Alternative splicing: Increasing diversity in the proteomic world. *Trends Genet.* 17:100–107.
- Newman, A. 1998. RNA splicing. *Curr. Biol.* 8:R903–R905.
- Reed, R. 2000. Mechanisms of fidelity in pre-mRNA splicing. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 12:340–345.
- Sleeman, J. E., and Lamond, A. I. 1999. Nuclear organization of pre-mRNA splicing factors. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 11:372–377.
- Black, D. L. 2000. Protein diversity from alternative splicing: A challenge for bioinformatics and post-genome biology. *Cell* 103:367–370.
- Collins, C. A., and Guthrie, C. 2000. The question remains: Is the spliceosome a ribozyme? *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 7:850–854.

Self-Splicing and RNA Catalysis

- Adams, P. L., Stanley, M. R., Kosek, A. B., Wang, J., and Strobel, S. A. 2004. Crystal structure of a self-splicing group I intron with both exons. *Nature* 430:45–50.
- Adams, P. L., Stanley, M. R., Gill, M. L., Kosek, A. B., Wang, J., and Strobel, S. A. 2004. Crystal structure of a group I intron splicing intermediate. *RNA* 10:1867–1887.
- Stahley, M. R., and Strobel, S. A. 2005. Structural evidence for a two-metal-ion mechanism of group I intron splicing. *Science* 309:1587–1590.
- Carola, C., and Eckstein, F. 1999. Nucleic acid enzymes. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 3:274–283.
- Doherty, E. A., and Doudna, J. A. 2000. Ribozyme structures and mechanisms. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 69:597–615.
- Fedor, M. J. 2000. Structure and function of the hairpin ribozyme. *J. Mol. Biol.* 297:269–291.
- Hanna, R., and Doudna, J. A. 2000. Metal ions in ribozyme folding and catalysis. *Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol.* 4:166–170.
- Scott, W. G. 1998. RNA catalysis. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 8:720–726.

Chapter 30

Where to Start

- Yusupova, G., and Yusupov, M. 2014. High-resolution structure of the eukaryotic 80S ribosome. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 83:467–486.
- Anger, A. M., Armache, J.-P., Berninghausen, O., Habeck, M., Subklewe, M., Wilson, D. N., and Beckmann, R. 2013. Structures of the human and Drosophila 80S ribosome. *Nature* 497:80–87.
- Novoa, E. M., and Ribas de Pouplana, L. 2012. Speeding with control: Codon usage, tRNAs, and ribosomes. *Trends Genet.* 28:574–581.
- Ibba, M., Curnow, A. W., and Söll, D. 1997. Aminoacyl-tRNA synthesis: Divergent routes to a common goal. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 22:39–42.
- Koonin, E. V., and Novozhilov, A. S. 2009. Origin and evolution of the genetic code: The universal enigma. *IUBMB Life* 61:99–111.
- Schimmel, P., and Ribas de Pouplana, L. 2000. Footprints of aminoacyl-tRNA synthetases are everywhere. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 25:207–209.

Books

- Rodnina, M. V., Wintermeyer, W., and Green, R. 2011 (Eds.). *Ribosome Structure, Function and Dynamics*. Springer.
- Cold Spring Harbor Symposia on Quantitative Biology. 2001. Volume 66. *The Ribosome*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.
- Gesteland, R. F., Atkins, J. F., and Cech, T. (Eds.). 2005. *The RNA World* (3d ed.). Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

Garrett, R., Douthwaite, S. R., Liljas, A., Matheson, A. T., Moore, P. B., and Noller, H. F. 2000. *The Ribosome: Structure, Function, Antibiotics, and Cellular Interactions*. The American Society for Microbiology.

Aminoacyl-tRNA Synthetases

Kaminska, M., Havrylenko, S., Decottignies, P., Le Maréchal, P., Negrutskii, B., and Mirande, M. 2009. Dynamic organization of aminoacyl-tRNA synthetase complexes in the cytoplasm of human cells. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:13746–13754.

Park, S. G., Schimmel, P., and Kim, S. 2008. Aminoacyl tRNA synthetases and their connections to disease. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105:11043–11049.

Ibba, M., and Söll, D. 2000. Aminoacyl-tRNA synthesis. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 69:617–650.

Sankaranarayanan, R., Dock-Bregeon, A. C., Rees, B., Bovee, M., Caillet, J., Romby, P., Francklyn, C. S., and Moras, D. 2000. Zinc ion mediated amino acid discrimination by threonyl-tRNA synthetase. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 7:461–465.

Sankaranarayanan, R., Dock-Bregeon, A. C., Romby, P., Caillet, J., Springer, M., Rees, B., Ehresmann, C., Ehresmann, B., and Moras, D. 1999. The structure of threonyl-tRNA synthetase-tRNA^{Thr} complex enlightens its repressor activity and reveals an essential zinc ion in the active site. *Cell* 97:371–381.

Dock-Bregeon, A., Sankaranarayanan, R., Romby, P., Caillet, J., Springer, M., Rees, B., Francklyn, C. S., Ehresmann, C., and Moras, D. 2000. Transfer RNA-mediated editing in threonyl-tRNA synthetase: The class II solution to the double discrimination problem. *Cell* 103:877–884.

de Pouplana, L. R., and Schimmel, P. 2000. A view into the origin of life: Aminoacyl-tRNA synthetases. *Cell. Mol. Life Sci.* 57:865–870.

Transfer RNA

Ibba, M., Becker, H. D., Stathopoulos, C., Tumbula, D. L., and Söll, D. 2000. The adaptor hypothesis revisited. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 25:311–316.

Weisblum, B. 1999. Back to Camelot: Defining the specific role of tRNA in protein synthesis. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 24:247–250.

Ribosomes and Ribosomal RNAs

Klinge, S., Voigts-Hoffmann, F., Leibundgut, M., and Ban, N. 2012. Atomic structures of the eukaryotic ribosome. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 37:189–198.

Jin, H., Kelley, A. C., Loakes, D., and Ramakrishnan, V. 2010. Structure of the 70S ribosome bound to release factor 2 and a substrate analog provides insights into catalysis of peptide release. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107:8593–8598.

Rodnina, M. V., and Wintermeyer, W. 2009. Recent mechanistic insights into eukaryotic ribosomes. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 21:435–443.

Dinman, J. D. 2008. The eukaryotic ribosome: Current status and challenges. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:11761–11765.

Wen, J.-D., Lancaster, L., Hodges, C., Zeri, A.-C., Yoshimura, S. H., Noller, H. F., Bustamante, C., and Tinoco, I., Jr. 2008. Following translation by single ribosomes one codon at a time. *Nature* 452:598–603.

Korostelev, A., and Noller, H. F. 2007. The ribosome in focus: New structures bring insights. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 32:434–441.

Brandt, F., Etchells, S. A., Ortiz, J. O., Elcock, A. H., Hartl, F. U., and Baumeister, W. 2009. The native 3D organization of bacterial polyosomes. *Cell* 136:261–271.

Initiation Factors

Sogaard, B., Sørensen, H. P., Mortensen, K. K., and Sperling-Petersen, H. U. 2005. Initiation of protein synthesis in bacteria. *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* 69:101–123.

Carter, A. P., Clemons, W. M., Jr., Brodersen, D. E., Morgan-Warren, R. J., Hartsch, T., Wimberly, B. T., and Ramakrishnan, V. 2001. Crystal structure of an initiation factor bound to the 30S ribosomal subunit. *Science* 291:498–501.

Guenneugues, M., Caserta, E., Brandi, L., Spurio, R., Meunier, S., Pon, C. L., Boelens, R., and Gualerzi, C. O. 2000. Mapping the fMet-tRNA^{fMet} binding site of initiation factor IF2. *EMBO J.* 19:5233–5240.

Meunier, S., Spurio, R., Czisch, M., Wechselberger, R., Guenneugues, M., Gualerzi, C. O., and Boelens, R. 2000. Structure of the fMet-tRNA^{fMet}-binding domain of *B. stearotheophilus* initiation factor IF2. *EMBO J.* 19:1918–1926.

Elongation Factors

Voorhees R. M., and Ramakrishnan, V. 2013. Structural basis of the translational elongation cycle. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 82:203–236.

Liu, S., Bachran, C., Gupta, P., Miller-Randolph, S., Wang, H., Crown, D., Zhang, Y., Kavaliuskas, D., Nissen, P., and Knudsen, C. R. 2012. The busiest of all ribosomal assistants: Elongation factor Tu. *Biochemistry* 51:2642–2651.

Schuetz, J.-C., Murphy, F. V., Kelley, A. C., Weir, J. R., Giesebrecht, J., Connell, S. R., Loerke, J., Mielke, T., Zhang, W., Penczek, P. A., et al. 2009. GTPase activation of elongation factor EF-Tu by the ribosome during decoding. *EMBO J.* 28:755–765.

Stark, H., Rodnina, M. V., Wieden, H. J., van Heel, M., and Wintermeyer, W. 2000. Large-scale movement of elongation factor G and extensive conformational change of the ribosome during translocation. *Cell* 100:301–309.

Baensch, M., Frank, R., and Kohl, J. 1998. Conservation of the amino-terminal epitope of elongation factor Tu in Eubacteria and Archaea. *Microbiology* 144:2241–2246.

Krasny, L., Mesters, J. R., Tieleman, L. N., Kraal, B., Fucik, V., Hilgenfeld, R., and Jonak, J. 1998. Structure and expression of elongation factor Tu from *Bacillus stearotheophilus*. *J. Mol. Biol.* 283:371–381.

Pape, T., Wintermeyer, W., and Rodnina, M. V. 1998. Complete kinetic mechanism of elongation factor Tu-dependent binding of aminoacyl-tRNA to the A site of the *E. coli* ribosome. *EMBO J.* 17:7490–7497.

Piepenburg, O., Pape, T., Pleiss, J. A., Wintermeyer, W., Uhlenbeck, O. C., and Rodnina, M. V. 2000. Intact aminoacyl-tRNA is required to trigger GTP hydrolysis by elongation factor Tu on the ribosome. *Biochemistry* 39:1734–1738.

Peptide-Bond Formation and Translocation

Rodnina, M. V. 2013. The ribosome as a versatile catalyst: Reactions at the peptidyl transferase center. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 23:595–602.

Uemura, S., Aitken, C. E., Korlach, J., Flusberg, B. A., Turner, S. W., and Puglisi, J. D. 2010. Real-time tRNA transit on single translating ribosomes at codon resolution. *Nature* 464:1012–1018.

Beringer, M., and Rodnina, M. V. 2007. The ribosomal peptidyl transferase. *Mol. Cell* 26:311–321.

Yarus, M., and Welch, M. 2000. Peptidyl transferase: Ancient and exiguous. *Chem. Biol.* 7:R187–R190.

Vladimirov, S. N., Druzina, Z., Wang, R., and Cooperman, B. S. 2000. Identification of 50S components neighboring 23S rRNA nucleotides A2448 and U2604 within the peptidyl transferase center of *Escherichia coli* ribosomes. *Biochemistry* 39:183–193.

Frank, J., and Agrawal, R. K. 2000. A ratchet-like inter-subunit reorganization of the ribosome during translocation. *Nature* 406:318–322.

Termination

Weixlbaumer, A., Jin, H., Neubauer, C., Voorhees, R. M., Petry, S., Kelley, A. C., and Ramakrishnan, V. 2008. Insights into translational termination from the structure of RF2 bound to the ribosome. *Science* 322:953–956.

- Trobro, S., and Åqvist, S. 2007. A model for how ribosomal release factors induce peptidyl-tRNA cleavage in termination of protein synthesis. *Mol. Cell* 27:758–766.
- Korostelev, A., Asahara, H., Lancaster, L., Laurberg, M., Hirschi, A., Zhu, J., Trakhanov, S., Scott, W. G., and Noller, H. F. 2008. Crystal structure of a translation termination complex formed with release factor RF2. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105:19684–19689.
- Wilson, D. N., Schlutzenzen, F., Harms, J. M., Yoshida, T., Ohkubo, T., Albrecht, A., Buerger, J., Kobayashi, Y., and Fucini, P. 2005. X-ray crystallography study on ribosome recycling: The mechanism of binding and action of RRF on the 50S ribosomal subunit. *EMBO J.* 24:251–260.
- Kisselev, L. L., and Buckingham, R. H. 2000. Translational termination comes of age. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 25:561–566.
- ### Fidelity and Proofreading
- Zaher, H. S., and Green, R. 2009. Quality control by the ribosome following peptide bond formation. *Nature* 457:161–166.
- Zaher, H. S., and Green, R. 2009. Fidelity at the molecular level: Lessons from protein synthesis. *Cell* 136:746–762.
- Ogle, J. M., and Ramakrishnan, V. 2005. Structural insights into translational fidelity. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 74:129–177.
- ### Eukaryotic Protein Synthesis
- Hinnebusch, A. G. 2014. The scanning mechanism of eukaryotic translation initiation. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 83:779–812.
- Wein, A. N., Singh, R., Fattah, R., and Leppla, S. H. 2012. Diphthamide modification on eukaryotic elongation factor 2 is needed to assure fidelity of mRNA translation and mouse development. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 109:13817–13822.
- Rhoads, R. E. 2009. eIF4E: New family members, new binding partners, new roles. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:16711–16715.
- Marintchev, A., Edmonds, K. A., Marintcheva, B., Hendrickson, E., Oberer, M., Suzuki, C., Herdy, B., Sonenberg, N., and Wagner, G. 2009. Topology and regulation of the human eIF4A/4G/4H helicase complex in translation initiation. *Cell* 136:447–460.
- Fitzgerald, K. D., and Semler, B. L. 2009. Bridging IRES elements in mRNAs to the eukaryotic translation apparatus. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1789:518–528.
- Mitchell, S. F., and Lorsch, J. R. 2008. Should I stay or should I go? Eukaryotic translation initiation factors 1 and 1A control start codon recognition. *J. Biol. Chem.* 283:27345–27349.
- Amrani, A., Ghosh, S., Mangus, D. A., and Jacobson, A. 2008. Translation factors promote the formation of two states of the closed-loop mRNP. *Nature* 453:1276–1280.
- Sachs, A. B., and Varani, G. 2000. Eukaryotic translation initiation: There are (at least) two sides to every story. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 7:356–361.
- Kozak, M. 1999. Initiation of translation in prokaryotes and eukaryotes. *Gene* 234:187–208.
- Bushell, M., Wood, W., Clemens, M. J., and Morley, S. J. 2000. Changes in integrity and association of eukaryotic protein synthesis initiation factors during apoptosis. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 267:1083–1091.
- Das, S., Ghosh, R., and Maitra, U. 2001. Eukaryotic translation initiation factor 5 functions as a GTPase-activating protein. *J. Biol. Chem.* 276:6720–6726.
- Lee, J. H., Choi, S. K., Roll-Mecak, A., Burley, S. K., and Dever, T. E. 1999. Universal conservation in translation initiation revealed by human and archaeal homologs of bacterial translation initiation factor IF2. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96:4342–4347.
- Pestova, T. V., and Hellen, C. U. 2000. The structure and function of initiation factors in eukaryotic protein synthesis. *Cell. Mol. Life Sci.* 57:651–674.
- ### Antibiotics and Toxins
- Belova, L., Tenson, T., Xiong, L., McNicholas, P. M., and Mankin, A. S. 2001. A novel site of antibiotic action in the ribosome: Interaction of evernimicin with the large ribosomal subunit. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 98:3726–3731.
- Brodersen, D. E., Clemons, W. M., Jr., Carter, A. P., Morgan-Warren, R. J., Wimberly, B. T., and Ramakrishnan, V. 2000. The structural basis for the action of the antibiotics tetracycline, pactamycin, and hygromycin B on the 30S ribosomal subunit. *Cell* 103:1143–1154.
- Porse, B. T., and Garrett, R. A. 1999. Ribosomal mechanics, antibiotics, and GTP hydrolysis. *Cell* 97:423–426.
- Lord, M. J., Jolliffe, N. A., Marsden, C. J., Pateman, C. S., Smith, D. S., Spooner, R. A., Watson, P. D., and Roberts, L. M. 2003. Ricin: Mechanisms of toxicity. *Toxicol. Rev.* 22:53–64.
- ### Protein Transport Across Membranes
- Akopian, D., Shen, K., Zhang, X., and Shan, S. 2013. Signal recognition particle: An essential protein-targeting machine. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 82:693–721.
- Nyathi, Y., Wilkinson, B. M., and Pool, M. R. 2013. Co-translational targeting and translocation of proteins to the endoplasmic reticulum. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1833:2392–2402.
- Janda, C. Y., Li, J., Oubridge, C., Hernández, H., Robinson, C. V., and Nagai, K. 2010. Recognition of a signal peptide by the signal recognition particle. *Nature* 465:507–510.
- Cross, B. C. S., Sinning, I., Luirink, J., and High, S. 2009. Delivering proteins for export from the cytosol. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell. Biol.* 10:255–264.
- Shan, S., Schmid, S. L., and Zhang, X. 2009. Signal recognition particle (SRP) and SRP receptor: A new paradigm for multistate regulatory GTPases. *Biochemistry* 48:6696–6704.
- Johnson, A. E. 2009. The structural and functional coupling of two molecular machines, the ribosome and the translocon. *J. Cell Biol.* 185:765–767.
- Pool, R. P. 2009. A trans-membrane segment inside the ribosome exit tunnel triggers RAMP4 recruitment to the Sec61p translocase. *J. Cell Biol.* 185:889–902.
- Egea, P. F., Stroud, R. M., and Walter, P. 2005. Targeting proteins to membranes: Structure of the signal recognition particle. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 15:213–220.
- Halic, M., and Beckmann, R. 2005. The signal recognition particle and its interactions during protein targeting. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 15:116–125.
- Doudna, J. A., and Batey, R. T. 2004. Structural insights into the signal recognition particle. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 73:539–557.
- Schnell, D. J., and Hebert, D. N. 2003. Protein translocons: Multifunctional mediators of protein translocation across membranes. *Cell* 112:491–505.
- ## Chapter 31
- ### Where to Start
- Ptashne, M. 2014. The chemistry of regulation of genes and other things. *J. Biol. Chem.* 289:5417–5435.
- Pabo, C. O., and Sauer, R. T. 1984. Protein–DNA recognition. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 53:293–321.
- Ptashne, M., Johnson, A. D., and Pabo, C. O. 1982. A genetic switch in a bacterial virus. *Sci. Am.* 247:128–140.
- Ptashne, M., Jeffrey, A., Johnson, A. D., Maurer, R., Meyer, B. J., Pabo, C. O., Roberts, T. M., and Sauer, R. T. 1980. How the lambda repressor and Cro work. *Cell* 19:1–11.
- ### Books
- Ptashne, M. 2004. *A Genetic Switch: Phage 3 Revisited* (3d ed.). Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

- McKnight, S. L., and Yamamoto, K. R. (Eds.). 1992. *Transcriptional Regulation* (vols. 1 and 2). Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.
- Lodish, H., Berk, A., Kaiser, C. A., Krieger, M., Bretscher, A., Pleogh, H., Amon, A., and Scott, M. P. 2012. *Molecular Cell Biology* (7th ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.
- Lwoff, A., and Ullmann, A. (Eds.). 1979. *Origins of Molecular Biology: A Tribute to Jacques Monod*. Academic Press.
- Judson, H. 1996. *The Eighth Day of Creation: Makers of the Revolution in Biology*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

DNA-Binding Proteins

- Balaeff, A., Mahadevan, L., and Schulten, K. 2004. Structural basis for cooperative DNA binding by CAP and *lac* repressor. *Structure* 12:123–132.
- Bell, C. E., and Lewis, M. 2001. The *Lac* repressor: A second generation of structural and functional studies. *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 11:19–25.
- Lewis, M., Chang, G., Horton, N. C., Kercher, M. A., Pace, H. C., Schumacher, M. A., Brennan, R. G., and Lu, P. 1996. Crystal structure of the lactose operon repressor and its complexes with DNA and inducer. *Science* 271:1247–1254.
- Niu, W., Kim, Y., Tau, G., Heyduk, T., and Ebright, R. H. 1996. Transcription activation at class II CAP-dependent promoters: Two interactions between CAP and RNA polymerase. *Cell* 87:1123–1134.
- Schultz, S. C., Shields, G. C., and Steitz, T. A. 1991. Crystal structure of a CAP-DNA complex: The DNA is bent by 90 degrees. *Science* 253:1001–1007.
- Parkinson, G., Wilson, C., Gunasekera, A., Ebright, Y. W., Ebright, R. E., and Berman, H. M. 1996. Structure of the CAP-DNA complex at 2.5 Å resolution: A complete picture of the protein–DNA interface. *J. Mol. Biol.* 260:395–408.
- Busby, S., and Ebright, R. H. 1999. Transcription activation by catabolite activator protein (CAP). *J. Mol. Biol.* 293:199–213.
- Somers, W. S., and Phillips, S. E. 1992. Crystal structure of the met repressor-operator complex at 2.8 Å resolution reveals DNA recognition by β -strands. *Nature* 359:387–393.

Gene-Regulatory Circuits

- Johnson, A. D., Poteete, A. R., Lauer, G., Sauer, R. T., Ackers, G. K., and Ptashne, M. 1981. Lambda repressor and Cro: Components of an efficient molecular switch. *Nature* 294:217–223.
- Stayrook, S., Jaru-Ampornpan, P., Ni, J., Hochschild, A., and Lewis, M. 2008. Crystal structure of the lambda repressor and a model for pairwise cooperative operator binding. *Nature* 452:1022–1025.
- Arkin, A., Ross, J., and McAdams, H. H. 1998. Stochastic kinetic analysis of developmental pathway bifurcation in phage lambda-infected *Escherichia coli* cells. *Genetics* 149:1633–1648.

Post-transcriptional Regulation

- Kolter, R., and Yanofsky, C. 1982. Attenuation in amino acid biosynthetic operons. *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 16:113–134.
- Yanofsky, C. 1981. Attenuation in the control of expression of bacterial operons. *Nature* 289:751–758.
- Miller, M. B., and Bassler, B. L. 2001. Quorum sensing in bacteria. *Annu. Rev. Microbiol.* 55:165–199.
- Zhang, R. G., Pappas, T., Brace, J. L., Miller, P. C., Oulmassov, T., Molyneaux, J. M., Anderson, J. C., Bashkin, J. K., Winans, S. C., and Joachimiak, A. 2002. Structure of a bacterial quorum-sensing transcription factor complexed with pheromone and DNA. *Nature* 417:971–974.
- Soberon-Chavez, G., Aguirre-Ramirez, M., and Ordóñez, L. 2005. Is *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* only “sensing quorum”? *Crit. Rev. Microbiol.* 31:171–182.

Historical Aspects

- Lewis, M. 2005. The *lac* repressor. *C. R. Biol.* 328:521–548.
- Jacob, F., and Monod, J. 1961. Genetic regulatory mechanisms in the synthesis of proteins. *J. Mol. Biol.* 3:318–356.
- Ptashne, M., and Gilbert, W. 1970. Genetic repressors. *Sci. Am.* 222(6):36–44.

Chapter 32

Where to Start

- Liu, X., Bushnell, D. A., and Kornberg, R. D. 2013. RNA polymerase II transcription: Structure and mechanism. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1829:2–8.
- Kornberg, R. D. 2007. The molecular basis of eukaryotic transcription. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104:12955–12961.
- Pabo, C. O., and Sauer, R. T. 1984. Protein–DNA recognition. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 53:293–321.
- Struhl, K. 1989. Helix-turn-helix, zinc-finger, and leucine-zipper motifs for eukaryotic transcriptional regulatory proteins. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 14:137–140.
- Struhl, K. 1999. Fundamentally different logic of gene regulation in eukaryotes and prokaryotes. *Cell* 98:1–4.
- Korzus, E., Torchia, J., Rose, D. W., Xu, L., Kurokawa, R., McNerney, E. M., Mullen, T. M., Glass, C. K., and Rosenfeld, M. G. 1998. Transcription factor-specific requirements for coactivators and their acetyltransferase functions. *Science* 279:703–707.
- Aalfs, J. D., and Kingston, R. E. 2000. What does “chromatin remodeling” mean? *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 25:548–555.

Books

- McKnight, S. L., and Yamamoto, K. R. (Eds.). 1992. *Transcriptional Regulation* (vols. 1 and 2). Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.
- Latchman, D. S. 2004. *Eukaryotic Transcription Factors* (4th ed.). Academic Press.
- Wolffe, A. 1992. *Chromatin Structure and Function*. Academic Press.
- Lodish, H., Berk, A., Kaiser, C. A., Krieger, M., Bretscher, A., Pleogh, H., Amon, A., and Scott, M. P. 2012. *Molecular Cell Biology* (7th ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.

Chromatin and Chromatin Remodeling

- Sadeh, R. and Allis, C. D. 2011. Genome-wide “re”-modeling of nucleosome positions. *Cell* 147:263–266.
- Lorch, Y., Maier-Davis, B., and Kornberg, R. D. 2010. Mechanism of chromatin remodeling. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107:3458–3462.
- Tang, L., Nogales, E., and Ciferri, C. 2010. Structure and function of SWI/SNF chromatin remodeling complexes and mechanistic implications for transcription. *Prog. Biophys. Mol. Biol.* 102:122–128.
- Jenuwein, T., and Allis, C. D. 2001. Translating the histone code. *Science* 293:1074–1080.
- Jiang, C., and Pugh, B. F. 2009. Nucleosome positioning and gene regulation: Advances through genomics. *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 10:161–172.
- Barski, A., Cuddapah, S., Cui, K., Roh, T. Y., Schones, D. E., Wang, Z., Wei, G., Chepelev, I., and Zhao, K. 2007. High-resolution profiling of histone methylations in the human genome. *Cell* 129:823–837.
- Weintraub, H., Larsen, A., and Groudine, M. 1981. β -Globin-gene switching during the development of chicken embryos: Expression and chromosome structure. *Cell* 24:333–344.
- Ren, B., Robert, F., Wyrick, J. J., Aparicio, O., Jennings, E. G., Simon, I., Zeitlinger, J., Schreiber, J., Hannett, N., Kanin, E., et al. 2000. Genome-wide location and function of DNA-binding proteins. *Science* 290:2306–2309.
- Goodrich, J. A., and Tjian, R. 1994. TBP-TAF complexes: Selectivity factors for eukaryotic transcription. *Curr. Opin. Cell. Biol.* 6:403–409.

- Bird, A. P., and Wolffe, A. P. 1999. Methylation-induced repression: Belts, braces, and chromatin. *Cell* 99:451–454.
- Cairns, B. R. 1998. Chromatin remodeling machines: Similar motors, ulterior motives. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 23:20–25.
- Albright, S. R., and Tjian, R. 2000. TAFs revisited: More data reveal new twists and confirm old ideas. *Gene* 242:1–13.
- Urnov, F. D., and Wolffe, A. P. 2001. Chromatin remodeling and transcriptional activation: The cast (in order of appearance). *Oncogene* 20:2991–3006.
- Luger, K., Mader, A. W., Richmond, R. K., Sargent, D. F., and Richmond, T. J. 1997. Crystal structure of the nucleosome core particle at 2.8 Å resolution. *Nature* 389:251–260.
- Arents, G., and Moudrianakis, E. N. 1995. The histone fold: A ubiquitous architectural motif utilized in DNA compaction and protein dimerization. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 92:11170–11174.
- Baxeavanis, A. D., Arents, G., Moudrianakis, E. N., and Landsman, D. 1995. A variety of DNA-binding and multimeric proteins contain the histone fold motif. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 23:2685–2691.

Transcription Factors

- Green, M. R. 2005. Eukaryotic transcription activation: Right on target. *Mol. Cell* 18:399–402.
- Kornberg, R. D. 2005. Mediator and the mechanism of transcriptional activation. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 30:235–239.
- Clements, A., Rojas, J. R., Trievel, R. C., Wang, L., Berger, S. L., and Marmorstein, R. 1999. Crystal structure of the histone acetyltransferase domain of the human PCAF transcriptional regulator bound to coenzyme A. *EMBO J.* 18:3521–3532.
- Deckert, J., and Struhl, K. 2001. Histone acetylation at promoters is differentially affected by specific activators and repressors. *Mol. Cell Biol.* 21:2726–2735.
- Dutnall, R. N., Tafrov, S. T., Sternglanz, R., and Ramakrishnan, V. 1998. Structure of the histone acetyltransferase Hat1: A paradigm for the GCN5-related N-acetyltransferase superfamily. *Cell* 94:427–438.
- Finnin, M. S., Donigian, J. R., Cohen, A., Richon, V. M., Rifkind, R. A., Marks, P. A., Breslow, R., and Pavletich, N. P. 1999. Structures of a histone deacetylase homologue bound to the TSA and SAHA inhibitors. *Nature* 401:188–193.
- Finnin, M. S., Donigian, J. R., and Pavletich, N. P. 2001. Structure of the histone deacetylase SIR2. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 8:621–625.
- Jacobson, R. H., Ladurner, A. G., King, D. S., and Tjian, R. 2000. Structure and function of a human TAFII250 double bromodomain module. *Science* 288:1422–1425.
- Rojas, J. R., Trievel, R. C., Zhou, J., Mo, Y., Li, X., Berger, S. L., Allis, C. D., and Marmorstein, R. 1999. Structure of *Tetrahymena* GCN5 bound to coenzyme A and a histone H3 peptide. *Nature* 401:93–98.

Induced Pluripotent Stem Cells

- Takahashi, K., Tanabe, K., Ohnuki, M., Narita, M., Ichisaka, T., Tomoda, K., and Yamanaka, S. 2007. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from adult human fibroblasts by defined factors. *Cell* 131:861–872.
- Takahashi, K., and Yamanaka, S. 2006. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from mouse embryonic and adult fibroblast cultures by defined factors. *Cell* 126:663–676.
- Park, I. H., Arora, N., Huo, H., Maherali, N., Ahfeldt, T., Shimamura, A., Lensch, M. W., Cowan, C., Hochedlinger, K., and Daley, G. Q. 2008. Disease-specific induced pluripotent stem cells. *Cell* 134:877–886.
- Yamanaka, S. 2009. A fresh look at iPS cells. *Cell* 137:13–17.
- Yu, J., Hu, K., Smuga-Otto, K., Tian, S., Stewart, R., Slukvin, I. I., and Thomson, J. A. 2009. Human induced pluripotent stem cells free of vector and transgene sequences. *Science* 324:797–801.

Nuclear Hormone Receptors

- Downes, M., Verdecia, M. A., Roecker, A. J., Hughes, R., Hogenesch, J. B., Kast-Woelbern, H. R., Bowman, M. E., Ferrer, J. L., Anisfeld, A. M.,

- Edwards, et al. 2003. A chemical, genetic, and structural analysis of the nuclear bile acid receptor FXR. *Mol. Cell* 11:1079–1092.
- Evans, R. M. 2005. The nuclear receptor superfamily: A Rosetta stone for physiology. *Mol. Endocrinol.* 19:1429–1438.
- Xu, W., Cho, H., Kadam, S., Banayo, E. M., Anderson, S., Yates, J. R., III, Emerson, B. M., and Evans, R. M. 2004. A methylation-mediator complex in hormone signaling. *Genes Dev.* 18:144–156.
- Evans, R. M. 1988. The steroid and thyroid hormone receptor superfamily. *Science* 240:889–895.
- Yamamoto, K. R. 1985. Steroid receptor regulated transcription of specific genes and gene networks. *Annu. Rev. Genet.* 19:209–252.
- Tanenbaum, D. M., Wang, Y., Williams, S. P., and Sigler, P. B. 1998. Crystallographic comparison of the estrogen and progesterone receptor's ligand binding domains. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95:5998–6003.
- Schwabe, J. W., Chapman, L., Finch, J. T., and Rhodes, D. 1993. The crystal structure of the estrogen receptor DNA-binding domain bound to DNA: How receptors discriminate between their response elements. *Cell* 75:567–578.
- Shiau, A. K., Barstad, D., Loria, P. M., Cheng, L., Kushner, P. J., Agard, D. A., and Greene, G. L. 1998. The structural basis of estrogen receptor/coactivator recognition and the antagonism of this interaction by tamoxifen. *Cell* 95:927–937.
- Collingwood, T. N., Urnov, F. D., and Wolffe, A. P. 1999. Nuclear receptors: Coactivators, corepressors and chromatin remodeling in the control of transcription. *J. Mol. Endocrinol.* 23:255–275.

Posttranscriptional Regulation

- Rouault, T. A., Stout, C. D., Kaptain, S., Harford, J. B., and Klausner, R. D. 1991. Structural relationship between an iron-regulated RNA-binding protein (IRE-BP) and aconitase: Functional implications. *Cell* 64:881–883.
- Klausner, R. D., Rouault, T. A., and Harford, J. B. 1993. Regulating the fate of mRNA: The control of cellular iron metabolism. *Cell* 72:19–28.
- Gruer, M. J., Artymiuk, P. J., and Guest, J. R. 1997. The aconitase family: Three structural variations on a common theme. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 22:3–6.
- Theil, E. C. 1994. Iron regulatory elements (IREs): A family of mRNA non-coding sequences. *Biochem. J.* 304:1–11.

MicroRNAs

- Ruvkun, G. 2008. The perfect storm of tiny RNAs. *Nat. Med.* 14:1041–1045.
- Sethupathy, P., and Collins, F. S. 2008. MicroRNA target site polymorphisms and human disease. *Trends Genet.* 24:489–497.
- Adams, B. D., Cowee, D. M., and White, B. A. 2009. The role of miR-206 in the epidermal growth factor (EGF) induced repression of estrogen receptor- α (ER α) signaling and a luminal phenotype in MCF-7 breast cancer cells. *Mol. Endocrinol.* 23:1215–1230.
- Jegga, A. G., Chen, J., Gowrisankar, S., Deshmukh, M. A., Gudivada, R., Kong, S., Kaimal, V., and Aronow, B. J. 2007. GenomeTrafac: A whole genome resource for the detection of transcription factor binding site clusters associated with conventional and microRNA encoding genes conserved between mouse and human gene orthologs. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 35:D116–D121.

Chapter 33

Where to Start

- Axel, R. 1995. The molecular logic of smell. *Sci. Am.* 273(4):154–159.
- Dulac, C. 2000. The physiology of taste, vintage 2000. *Cell* 100:607–610.
- Yarmolinsky, D. A., Zuker, C. S., and Ryba, N. J. (2009) Common sense about taste: From mammals to insects. *Cell* 139:234–244.

- Stryer, L. 1996. Vision: From photon to perception. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:557–559.
- Hudspeth, A. J. 1989. How the ear's works work. *Nature* 341:397–404.

Olfaction

- Buck, L., and Axel, R. 1991. A novel multigene family may encode odorant receptors: A molecular basis for odor recognition. *Cell* 65:175–187.
- Saito, H., Chi, Q., Zhuang, H., Matsunami, H., and Mainland, J. D. 2009. Odor coding by a mammalian receptor repertoire. *Sci. Signal.* 2:ra9.
- Malnic, B., Hirono, J., Sato, T., and Buck, L. B. 1999. Combinatorial receptor codes for odors. *Cell* 96:713–723.
- Zou, D. J., Chesler, A., and Firestein, S. 2009. How the olfactory bulb got its glomeruli: A just so story? *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* 10:611–618.
- De la Cruz, O., Blekhman, R., Zhang, X., Nicolae, D., Firestein, S., and Gilad, Y. 2009. A signature of evolutionary constraint on a subset of ectopically expressed olfactory receptor genes. *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 26:491–494.
- Mombaerts, P., Wang, F., Dulac, C., Chao, S. K., Nemes, A., Mendelsohn, M., Edmondson, J., and Axel, R. 1996. Visualizing an olfactory sensory map. *Cell* 87:675–686.
- Buck, L. 2005. Unraveling the sense of smell (Nobel lecture). *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 44:6128–6140.
- Belluscio, L., Gold, G. H., Nemes, A., and Axel, R. 1998. Mice deficient in $G_{(olf)}$ are anosmic. *Neuron* 20:69–81.
- Vosshall, L. B., Wong, A. M., and Axel, R. 2000. An olfactory sensory map in the fly brain. *Cell* 102:147–159.
- Lewcock, J. W., and Reed, R. R. 2003. A feedback mechanism regulates monoallelic odorant receptor expression. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101:1069–1074.
- Reed, R. R. 2004. After the holy grail: Establishing a molecular mechanism for mammalian olfaction. *Cell* 116:329–336.

Taste

- Chandrashekar, J., Yarmolinsky, D., von Buchholtz, L., Oka, Y., Sly, W., Ryba, N. J., and Zuker, C. S. 2009. The taste of carbonation. *Science* 326:443–445.
- Chandrashekar, J., Hoon, M. A., Ryba, N. J., and Zuker, C. S. 2006. The receptors and cells for mammalian taste. *Nature* 444:288–294.
- Huang, A. L., Chen, X., Hoon, M. A., Chandrashekar, J., Guo, W., Tranker, D., Ryba, N. J., and Zuker, C. S. 2006. The cells and logic for mammalian sour taste detection. *Nature* 442:934–938.
- Zhao, G. Q., Zhang, Y., Hoon, M. A., Chandrashekar, J., Erlenbach, I., Ryba, N. J. P., and Zuker, C. S. 2003. The receptors for mammalian sweet and umami taste. *Cell* 115:255–266.
- Herness, M. S., and Gilbertson, T. A. 1999. Cellular mechanisms of taste transduction. *Annu. Rev. Physiol.* 61:873–900.
- Adler, E., Hoon, M. A., Mueller, K. L., Chandrashekar, J., Ryba, N. J., and Zuker, C. S. 2000. A novel family of mammalian taste receptors. *Cell* 100:693–702.
- Chandrashekar, J., Mueller, K. L., Hoon, M. A., Adler, E., Feng, L., Guo, W., Zuker, C. S., and Ryba, N. J. 2000. T2Rs function as bitter taste receptors. *Cell* 100:703–711.
- Mano, I., and Driscoll, M. 1999. DEG/ENaC channels: A touchy superfamily that watches its salt. *BioEssays* 21:568–578.
- Benos, D. J., and Stanton, B. A. 1999. Functional domains within the degenerin/epithelial sodium channel (Deg/ENaC) superfamily of ion channels. *J. Physiol. (Lond.)* 520(part 3):631–644.
- McLaughlin, S. K., McKinnon, P. J., and Margolskee, R. F. 1992. Gustducin is a taste-cell-specific G protein closely related to the transducins. *Nature* 357:563–569.
- Nelson, G., Hoon, M. A., Chandrashekar, J., Zhang, Y., Ryba, N. J., and Zuker, C. S. 2001. Mammalian sweet taste receptors. *Cell* 106:381–390.

Vision

- Stryer, L. 1988. Molecular basis of visual excitation. *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 53:283–294.
- Jastrzebska, B., Tsybovsky, Y., and Palczewski, K. 2010. Complexes between photoactivated rhodopsin and transducin: Progress and questions. *Biochem. J.* 428:1–10.
- Wald, G. 1968. The molecular basis of visual excitation. *Nature* 219:800–807.
- Ames, J. B., Dizhoor, A. M., Ikura, M., Palczewski, K., and Stryer, L. 1999. Three-dimensional structure of guanylyl cyclase activating protein-2, a calcium-sensitive modulator of photoreceptor guanylyl cyclases. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:19329–19337.
- Nathans, J. 1994. In the eye of the beholder: Visual pigments and inherited variation in human vision. *Cell* 78:357–360.
- Nathans, J. 1999. The evolution and physiology of human color vision: Insights from molecular genetic studies of visual pigments. *Neuron* 24:299–312.
- Palczewski, K., Kumasaka, T., Hori, T., Behnke, C. A., Motoshima, H., Fox, B. A., LeTrong, I., Teller, D. C., Okada, T., Stenkamp, R. E., et al. 2000. Crystal structure of rhodopsin: A G protein-coupled receptor. *Science* 289:739–745.
- Filipek, S., Teller, D. C., Palczewski, K., and Stenkamp, R. 2003. The crystallographic model of rhodopsin and its use in studies of other G protein-coupled receptors. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 32:375–397.

Hearing

- Furness, D. N., Hackney, C. M., and Evans, M. G. 2010. Localisation of the mechanotransducer channels in mammalian cochlear hair cells provides clues to their gating. *J. Physiol.* 588:765–772.
- Lim, K., and Park, S. 2009. A mechanical model of the gating spring mechanism of stereocilia. *J. Biomech.* 42:2158–2164.
- Siemens, J., Lillo, C., Dumont, R. A., Reynolds, A., Williams, D. S., Gillespie, P. G., and Muller, U. 2004. Cadherin 23 is a component of the tip link in hair-cell stereocilia. *Nature* 428:950–955.
- Spinelli, K. J., and Gillespie, P. G. 2009. Bottoms up: Transduction channels at tip link bases. *Nat. Neurosci.* 12:529–530.
- Hudspeth, A. J. 1997. How hearing happens. *Neuron* 19:947–950.
- Pickles, J. O., and Corey, D. P. 1992. Mechano-electrical transduction by hair cells. *Trends Neurosci.* 15:254–259.
- Walker, R. G., Willingham, A. T., and Zuker, C. S. 2000. A *Drosophila* mechanosensory transduction channel. *Science* 287:2229–2234.
- Hudspeth, A. J., Choe, Y., Mehta, A. D., and Martin, P. 2000. Putting ion channels to work: Mechano-electrical transduction, adaptation, and amplification by hair cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:11765–11772.

Touch and Pain Reception

- Myers, B. R., Bohlen, C. J., and Julius, D. 2008. A yeast genetic screen reveals a critical role for the pore helix domain in TRP channel gating. *Neuron* 58:362–373.
- Lishko, P. V., Procko, E., Jin, X., Phelps, C. B., and Gaudet, R. 2007. The ankyrin repeats of TRPV1 bind multiple ligands and modulate channel sensitivity. *Neuron* 54:905–918.
- Franco-Obregon, A., and Clapham, D. E. 1998. Touch channels sense blood pressure. *Neuron* 21:1224–1226.
- Caterina, M. J., Schumacher, M. A., Tominaga, M., Rosen, T. A., Levine, J. D., and Julius, D. 1997. The capsaicin receptor: A heat-activated ion channel in the pain pathway. *Nature* 389:816–824.
- Tominaga, M., Caterina, M. J., Malmberg, A. B., Rosen, T. A., Gilbert, H., Skinner, K., Raumann, B. E., Basbaum, A. I., and Julius, D. 1998. The cloned capsaicin receptor integrates multiple pain-producing stimuli. *Neuron* 21:531–543.
- Caterina, M. J., and Julius, D. 1999. Sense and specificity: A molecular identity for nociceptors. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 9:525–530.

Clapham, D. E. 2003. TRP channels as cellular sensors. *Nature* 426: 517–524.

Chapter 34

Where to Start

Nossal, G. J. V. 1993. Life, death, and the immune system. *Sci. Am.* 269(3):53–62.

Tonegawa, S. 1985. The molecules of the immune system. *Sci. Am.* 253(4):122–131.

Leder, P. 1982. The genetics of antibody diversity. *Sci. Am.* 246(5):102–115.

Bromley, S. K., Burack, W. R., Johnson, K. G., Somersalo, K., Sims, T. N., Sumen, C., Davis, M. M., Shaw, A. S., Allen, P. M., and Dustin, M. L. 2001. The immunological synapse. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 19:375–396.

Books

Owen, J. A., Punt, J., and Stranford, S. A. 2013. *Kuby Immunology* (7th ed.). W. H. Freeman and Company.

Abbas, A. K., Lichtman, A. H. H., and Pillai, S. 2014. *Cellular and Molecular Immunology* (8th ed.). Saunders.

Cold Spring Harbor Symposia on Quantitative Biology. 1989. Volume 54. *Immunological Recognition*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

Weir, D. M. (Ed.). 1996. *Handbook of Experimental Immunology* (5th ed.). Oxford University Press.

Murphy, K. 2011. *Janeway's Immunobiology* (8th ed.). Garland Science.

Innate Immune System

Janeway, C. A., Jr., and Medzhitov, R. 2002. Innate immune recognition. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 20:197–216.

Khalturin, K., Panzer, Z., Cooper, M. D., and Bosch, T. C. 2004. Recognition strategies in the innate immune system of ancestral chordates. *Mol. Immunol.* 41:1077–1087.

Beutler, B., and Rietschel, E. T. 2003. Innate immune sensing and its roots: The story of endotoxin. *Nat. Rev. Immunol.* 3:169–176.

Xu, Y., Tao, X., Shen, B., Horng, T., Medzhitov, R., Manley, J. L., and Tong, L. 2000. Structural basis for signal transduction by the Toll/interleukin-1 receptor domains. *Nature* 408:111–115.

Botos, I., Segal, D. M., and Davies, D. R. 2011. The structural biology of the Toll-like receptors. *Structure* 19:447–459.

Structure of Antibodies and Antibody-Antigen Complexes

Davies, D. R., Padlan, E. A., and Sheriff, S. 1990. Antibody-antigen complexes. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 59:439–473.

Poljak, R. J. 1991. Structure of antibodies and their complexes with antigens. *Mol. Immunol.* 28:1341–1345.

Davies, D. R., and Cohen, G. H. 1996. Interactions of protein antigens with antibodies. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:7–12.

Marquart, M., Deisenhofer, J., Huber, R., and Palm, W. 1980. Crystallographic refinement and atomic models of the intact immunoglobulin molecule Kol and its antigen-binding fragment at 3.0 Å and 1.9 Å resolution. *J. Mol. Biol.* 141:369–391.

Silverton, E. W., Navia, M. A., and Davies, D. R. 1977. Three-dimensional structure of an intact human immunoglobulin. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 74:5140–5144.

Padlan, E. A., Silverton, E. W., Sheriff, S., Cohen, G. H., Smith, G. S., and Davies, D. R. 1989. Structure of an antibody-antigen complex: Crystal structure of the HyHEL-10 Fab lysozyme complex. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86:5938–5942.

Rini, J., Schultze-Gahmen, U., and Wilson, I. A. 1992. Structural evidence for induced fit as a mechanism for antibody-antigen recognition. *Science* 255:959–965.

Fischmann, T. O., Bentley, G. A., Bhat, T. N., Boulot, G., Mariuzza, R. A., Phillips, S. E., Tello, D., and Poljak, R. J. 1991. Crystallographic refinement of the three-dimensional structure of the FabD1.3-lysozyme complex at 2.5-Å resolution. *J. Biol. Chem.* 266: 12915–12920.

Burton, D. R. 1990. Antibody: The flexible adaptor molecule. *Trends Biochem. Sci.* 15:64–69.

Saphire, E. O., Parren P. W., Pantophlet, R., Zwick, M. B., Morris, G. M., Rudd, P. M., Dwek, R. A., Stanfield, R. L., Burton, D. R., and Wilson, I. A. 2001. Crystal structure of a neutralizing human IgG against HIV-1: A template for vaccine design. *Science* 293:1155–1159.

Calarese, D. A., Scanlan, C. N., Zwick, M. B., Deechongkit, S., Mimura, Y., Kunert R., Zhu, P., Wormald, M. R., Stanfield, R. L., Roux, K. H., et al. 2003. Antibody domain exchange is an immunological solution to carbohydrate cluster recognition. *Science* 300:2065–2071.

Generation of Diversity

Tonegawa, S. 1988. Somatic generation of immune diversity. *Biosci. Rep.* 8:3–26.

Honjo, T., and Habu, S. 1985. Origin of immune diversity: Genetic variation and selection. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 54:803–830.

Gellert, M., and McBlane, J. F. 1995. Steps along the pathway of VDJ recombination. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 347:43–47.

Harris, R. S., Kong, Q., and Maizels, N. 1999. Somatic hypermutation and the three R's: Repair, replication and recombination. *Mutat. Res.* 436:157–178.

Lewis, S. M., and Wu, G. E. 1997. The origins of V(D)J recombination. *Cell* 88:159–162.

Ramsden, D. A., van Gent, D. C., and Gellert, M. 1997. Specificity in V(D)J recombination: New lessons from biochemistry and genetics. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 9:114–120.

Roth, D. B., and Craig, N. L. 1998. VDJ recombination: A transposase goes to work. *Cell* 94:411–414.

Sadofsky, M. J. 2001. The RAG proteins in V(D)J recombination: More than just a nuclease. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 29:1399–1409.

MHC Proteins and Antigen Processing

Bjorkman, P. J., and Parham, P. 1990. Structure, function, and diversity of class I major histocompatibility complex molecules. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 59:253–288.

Goldberg, A. L., and Rock, K. L. 1992. Proteolysis, proteasomes, and antigen presentation. *Nature* 357:375–379.

Madden, D. R., Gorga, J. C., Strominger, J. L., and Wiley, D. C. 1992. The three-dimensional structure of HLA-B27 at 2.1 Å resolution suggests a general mechanism for tight binding to MHC. *Cell* 70:1035–1048.

Fremont, D. H., Matsumura, M., Stura, E. A., Peterson, P. A., and Wilson, I. A. 1992. Crystal structures of two viral peptides in complex with murine MHC class I H-2Kb. *Science* 257: 880–881.

Matsumura, M., Fremont, D. H., Peterson, P. A., and Wilson, I. A. 1992. Emerging principles for the recognition of peptide antigens by MHC class I. *Science* 257:927–934.

Brown, J. H., Jardetzky, T. S., Gorga, J. C., Stern, L. J., Urban, R. G., Strominger, J. L., and Wiley, D. C. 1993. Three-dimensional structure of the human class II histocompatibility antigen HLA-DR1. *Nature* 364:33–39.

Saper, M. A., Bjorkman, P. J., and Wiley, D. C. 1991. Refined structure of the human histocompatibility antigen HLA-A2 at 2.6 Å resolution. *J. Mol. Biol.* 219:277–319.

Madden, D. R., Gorga, J. C., Strominger, J. L., and Wiley, D. C. 1991. The structure of HLA-B27 reveals nonamer self-peptides bound in an extended conformation. *Nature* 353:321–325.

- Cresswell, P., Bangia, N., Dick, T., and Diedrich, G. 1999. The nature of the MHC class I peptide loading complex. *Immunol. Rev.* 172:21–28.
- Madden, D. R., Garboczi, D. N., and Wiley, D. C. 1993. The antigenic identity of peptide-MHC complexes: A comparison of the conformations of five viral peptides presented by HLA-A2. *Cell* 75:693–708.
- ### T-Cell Receptors and Signaling Complexes
- Hennecke, J., and Wiley, D. C. 2001. T-cell receptor-MHC interactions up close. *Cell* 104:1–4.
- Ding, Y. H., Smith, K. J., Garboczi, D. N., Utz, U., Biddison, W. E., and Wiley, D. C. 1998. Two human T cell receptors bind in a similar diagonal mode to the HLA-A2/Tax peptide complex using different TCR amino acids. *Immunity* 8:403–411.
- Reinherz, E. L., Tan, K., Tang, L., Kern, P., Liu, J., Xiong, Y., Hussey, R. E., Smolyar, A., Hare, B., Zhang, R., et al. 1999. The crystal structure of a T-cell receptor in complex with peptide and MHC class II. *Science* 286:1913–1921.
- Davis, M. M., and Bjorkman, P. J. 1988. T-cell antigen receptor genes and T-cell recognition. *Nature* 334:395–402.
- Cochran, J. R., Cameron, T. O., and Stern, L. J. 2000. The relationship of MHC-peptide binding and T cell activation probed using chemically defined MHC class II oligomers. *Immunity* 12:241–250.
- Garcia, K. C., Teyton, L., and Wilson, I. A. 1999. Structural basis of T cell recognition. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 17:369–397.
- Garcia, K. C., Degano, M., Stanfield, R. L., Brunmark, A., Jackson, M. R., Peterson, P. A., Teyton, L. A., and Wilson, I. A. 1996. An $\alpha\beta$ T-cell receptor structure at 2.5 Å and its orientation in the TCR-MHC complex. *Science* 274:209–219.
- Garboczi, D. N., Ghosh, P., Utz, U., Fan, Q. R., Biddison, W. E., Wiley, D. C. 1996. Structure of the complex between human T-cell receptor, viral peptide and HLA-A2. *Nature* 384:134–141.
- Gaul, B. S., Harrison, M. L., Geahlen, R. L., Burton, R. A., and Post, C. B. 2000. Substrate recognition by the Lyn protein-tyrosine kinase: NMR structure of the immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif signaling region of the B cell antigen receptor. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:16174–16182.
- Kern, P. S., Teng, M. K., Smolyar, A., Liu, J. H., Liu, J., Hussey, R. E., Spoerl, R., Chang, H. C., Reinherz, E. L., and Wang, J. H. 1998. Structural basis of CD8 coreceptor function revealed by crystallographic analysis of a murine CD8 $\alpha\beta$ ectodomain fragment in complex with H-2Kb. *Immunity* 9:519–530.
- Konig, R., Fleury, S., and Germain, R. N. 1996. The structural basis of CD4-MHC class II interactions: Coreceptor contributions to T cell receptor antigen recognition and oligomerization-dependent signal transduction. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 205:19–46.
- Davis, M. M., Boniface, J. J., Reich, Z., Lyons, D., Hampl, J., Arden, B., and Chien, Y. 1998. Ligand recognition by $\alpha\beta$ T-cell receptors. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 16:523–544.
- Janeway, C. J. 1992. The T cell receptor as a multicomponent signalling machine: CD4/CD8 coreceptors and CD45 in T cell activation. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 10:645–674.
- Podack, E. R., and Kupfer, A. 1991. T-cell effector functions: Mechanisms for delivery of cytotoxicity and help. *Annu. Rev. Cell Biol.* 7:479–504.
- Davis, M. M. 1990. T cell receptor gene diversity and selection. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 59:475–496.
- Leahy, D. J., Axel, R., and Hendrickson, W. A. 1992. Crystal structure of a soluble form of the human T cell coreceptor CD8 at 2.6 Å resolution. *Cell* 68:1145–1162.
- Bots, M., and Medema, J. P. 2006. Granzymes at a glance. *J. Cell. Sci.* 119:5011–5014.
- Lowin, B., Hahne, M., Mattmann, C., and Tschopp, J. 1994. Cytolytic T-cell cytotoxicity is mediated through perforin and Fas lytic pathways. *Nature* 370:650–652.
- Rudolph, M. G., and Wilson, I. A. 2002. The specificity of TCR/pMHC interaction. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 14:52–65.
- ### HIV and AIDS
- Fauci, A. S. 1988. The human immunodeficiency virus: Infectivity and mechanisms of pathogenesis. *Science* 239:617–622.
- Gallo, R. C., and Montagnier, L. 1988. AIDS in 1988. *Sci. Am.* 259(4):41–48.
- Kwong, P. D., Wyatt, R., Robinson, J., Sweet, R. W., Sodroski, J., and Hendrickson, W. A. 1998. Structure of an HIV gp120 envelope glycoprotein in complex with the CD4 receptor and a neutralizing human antibody. *Nature* 393:648–659.
- ### Vaccines
- Johnston, M. I. and Fauci, A. S. 2007. An HIV vaccine—evolving concepts. *New Engl. J. Med.* 356:2073–2081.
- Burton, D. R., Desrosiers, R. C., Doms, R. W., Koff, W. C., Kwong, P. D., Moore, J. P., Nabel, G. J., Sodroski, J., Wilson, I. A., and Wyatt, R. T. 2004. HIV vaccine design and the neutralizing antibody problem. *Nature Immunol.* 5:233–236.
- Ada, G. 2001. Vaccines and vaccination. *New Engl. J. Med.* 345:1042–1053.
- Behbehani, A. M. 1983. The smallpox story: Life and death of an old disease. *Microbiol. Rev.* 47:455–509.
- ### Discovery of Major Concepts
- Ada, G. L., and Nossal, G. 1987. The clonal selection theory. *Sci. Am.* 257(2):62–69.
- Porter, R. R. 1973. Structural studies of immunoglobulins. *Science* 180:713–716.
- Edelman, G. M. 1973. Antibody structure and molecular immunology. *Science* 180:830–840.
- Kohler, G. 1986. Derivation and diversification of monoclonal antibodies. *Science* 233:1281–1286.
- Milstein, C. 1986. From antibody structure to immunological diversification of immune response. *Science* 231:1261–1268.
- Janeway, C. A., Jr. 1989. Approaching the asymptote? Evolution and revolution in immunology. *Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol.* 54:1–13.
- Jerne, N. K. 1971. Somatic generation of immune recognition. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 1:1–9.
- ## Chapter 35
- ### Where to Start
- Gennerich, A., and Vale, R. D. 2009. Walking the walk: How kinesin and dynein coordinate their steps. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 21:59–67.
- Vale, R. D. 2003. The molecular motor toolbox for intracellular transport. *Cell* 112:467–480.
- Vale, R. D., and Milligan, R. A. 2000. The way things move: Looking under the hood of molecular motor proteins. *Science* 288:88–95.
- Vale, R. D. 1996. Switches, latches, and amplifiers: Common themes of G proteins and molecular motors. *J. Cell Biol.* 135:291–302.
- Mehta, A. D., Rief, M., Spudich, J. A., Smith, D. A., and Simmons, R. M. 1999. Single-molecule biomechanics with optical methods. *Science* 283:1689–1695.
- Schuster, S. C., and Khan, S. 1994. The bacterial flagellar motor. *Annu. Rev. Biophys. Biomol. Struct.* 23:509–539.
- ### Books
- Howard, J. 2001. *Mechanics of Motor Proteins and the Cytoskeleton*. Sinauer.
- Squire, J. M. 1986. *Muscle Design, Diversity, and Disease*. Benjamin Cummings.

Pollack, G. H., and Sugi, H. (Eds.). 1984. *Contractile Mechanisms in Muscle*. Plenum.

Myosin and Actin

Lorenz, M., and Holmes, K. C. 2010. The actin-myosin interface. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107:12529–12534.

Yang, Y., Gourinath, S., Kovacs, M., Nyitray, L., Reutzler, R., Himmel, D. M., O'Neill-Hennessey, E., Reshetnikova, L., Szent-Györgyi, A. G., Brown, J. H., et al. 2007. Rigor-like structures from muscle myosins reveal key mechanical elements in the transduction pathways of this allosteric motor. *Structure* 15:553–564.

Himmel, D. M., Mui, S., O'Neill-Hennessey, E., Szent-Györgyi, A. G., and Cohen, C. 2009. The on-off switch in regulated myosins: Different triggers but related mechanisms. *J. Mol. Biol.* 394: 496–505.

Houdusse, A., Gaucher, J. F., Kremntsova, E., Mui, S., Trybus, K. M., and Cohen, C. 2006. Crystal structure of apo-calmodulin bound to the first two IQ motifs of myosin V reveals essential recognition features. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 103:19326–19331.

Li, X. E., Holmes, K. C., Lehman, W., Jung, H., and Fischer, S. 2010. The shape and flexibility of tropomyosin coiled coils: Implications for actin filament assembly and regulation. *J. Mol. Biol.* 395: 327–339.

Fischer, S., Windshugel, B., Horak, D., Holmes, K. C., and Smith, J. C. 2005. Structural mechanism of the recovery stroke in the myosin molecular motor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 102:6873–6878.

Holmes, K. C., Angert, I., Kull, F. J., Jahn, W., and Schroder, R. R. 2003. Electron cryo-microscopy shows how strong binding of myosin to actin releases nucleotide. *Nature* 425:423–427.

Holmes, K. C., Schroder, R. R., Sweeney, H. L., and Houdusse, A. 2004. The structure of the rigor complex and its implications for the power stroke. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 359: 1819–1828.

Purcell, T. J., Morris, C., Spudich, J. A., and Sweeney, H. L. 2002. Role of the lever arm in the processive stepping of myosin V. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 99:14159–14164.

Purcell, T. J., Sweeney, H. L., and Spudich, J. A. 2005. A force-dependent state controls the coordination of processive myosin V. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 102:13873–13878.

Holmes, K. C. 1997. The swinging lever-arm hypothesis of muscle contraction. *Curr. Biol.* 7:R112–R118.

Berg, J. S., Powell, B. C., and Cheney, R. E. 2001. A millennial myosin census. *Mol. Biol. Cell* 12:780–794.

Houdusse, A., Kalabokis, V. N., Himmel, D., Szent-Györgyi, A. G., and Cohen, C. 1999. Atomic structure of scallop myosin subfragment S1 complexed with MgADP: A novel conformation of the myosin head. *Cell* 97:459–470.

Houdusse, A., Szent-Györgyi, A. G., and Cohen, C. 2000. Three conformational states of scallop myosin S1. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:11238–11243.

Uyeda, T. Q., Abramson, P. D., and Spudich, J. A. 1996. The neck region of the myosin motor domain acts as a lever arm to generate movement. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93:4459–4464.

Mehta, A. D., Rock, R. S., Rief, M., Spudich, J. A., Mooseker, M. S., and Cheney, R. E. 1999. Myosin-V is a processive actin-based motor. *Nature* 400:590–593.

Otterbein, L. R., Graceffa, P., and Dominguez, R. 2001. The crystal structure of uncomplexed actin in the ADP state. *Science* 293:708–711.

Holmes, K. C., Popp, D., Gebhard, W., and Kabsch, W. 1990. Atomic model of the actin filament. *Nature* 347:44–49.

Schutt, C. E., Myslik, J. C., Rozycki, M. D., Goonesekere, N. C., and Lindberg, U. 1993. The structure of crystalline profilin- β -actin. *Nature* 365:810–816.

van den Ent, F., Amos, L. A., and Lowe, J. 2001. Prokaryotic origin of the actin cytoskeleton. *Nature* 413:39–44.

Schutt, C. E., and Lindberg, U. 1998. Muscle contraction as a Markov process I: Energetics of the process. *Acta Physiol. Scand.* 163:307–323.

Rief, M., Rock, R. S., Mehta, A. D., Mooseker, M. S., Cheney, R. E., and Spudich, J. A. 2000. Myosin-V stepping kinetics: A molecular model for processivity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 97:9482–9486.

Friedman, T. B., Sellers, J. R., and Avraham, K. B. 1999. Unconventional myosins and the genetics of hearing loss. *Am. J. Med. Genet.* 89:147–157.

Kinesin, Dynein, and Microtubules

Cho, C. and Vale, R. D. 2012. The mechanism of dynein motility: Insight from crystal structures of the motor domain. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1823:182–191.

Yildiz, A., Tomishige, M., Gennerich, A., and Vale, R. D. 2008. Intramolecular strain coordinates kinesin stepping behavior along microtubules. *Cell* 134:1030–1041.

Yildiz, A., Tomishige, M., Vale, R. D., and Selvin, P. R. 2004. Kinesin walks hand-over-hand. *Science* 303:676–678.

Rogers, G. C., Rogers, S. L., Schwimmer, T. A., Ems-McClung, S. C., Walczak, C. E., Vale, R. D., Scholey, J. M., and Sharp, D. J. 2004. Two mitotic kinesins cooperate to drive sister chromatid separation during anaphase. *Nature* 427:364–370.

Vale, R. D., and Fletterick, R. J. 1997. The design plan of kinesin motors. *Annu. Rev. Cell. Dev. Biol.* 13:745–777.

Kull, F. J., Sablin, E. P., Lau, R., Fletterick, R. J., and Vale, R. D. 1996. Crystal structure of the kinesin motor domain reveals a structural similarity to myosin. *Nature* 380:550–555.

Kikkawa, M., Sablin, E. P., Okada, Y., Yajima, H., Fletterick, R. J., and Hirokawa, N. 2001. Switch-based mechanism of kinesin motors. *Nature* 411:439–445.

Wade, R. H., and Kozielski, F. 2000. Structural links to kinesin directionality and movement. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 7:456–460.

Yun, M., Zhang, X., Park, C. G., Park, H. W., and Endow, S. A. 2001. A structural pathway for activation of the kinesin motor ATPase. *EMBO J.* 20:2611–2618.

Kozielski, F., De Bonis, S., Burmeister, W. P., Cohen-Addad, C., and Wade, R. H. 1999. The crystal structure of the minus-end-directed microtubule motor protein ncd reveals variable dimer conformations. *Struct. Fold. Des.* 7:1407–1416.

Lowe, J., Li, H., Downing, K. H., and Nogales, E. 2001. Refined structure of $\alpha\beta$ -tubulin at 3.5 Å resolution. *J. Mol. Biol.* 313:1045–1057.

Nogales, E., Downing, K. H., Amos, L. A., and Lowe, J. 1998. Tubulin and FtsZ form a distinct family of GTPases. *Nat. Struct. Biol.* 5:451–458.

Zhao, C., Takita, J., Tanaka, Y., Setou, M., Nakagawa, T., Takeda, S., Yang, H. W., Terada, S., Nakata, T., Takei, Y., et al. 2001. Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease type 2A caused by mutation in a microtubule motor KIF1Bb. *Cell* 105:587–597.

Asai, D. J., and Koonce, M. P. 2001. The dynein heavy chain: Structure, mechanics and evolution. *Trends Cell Biol.* 11:196–202.

Mocz, G., and Gibbons, I. R. 2001. Model for the motor component of dynein heavy chain based on homology to the AAA family of oligomeric ATPases. *Structure* 9:93–103.

Bacterial Motion and Chemotaxis

Baker, M. D., Wolanin, P. M., and Stock, J. B. 2006. Systems biology of bacterial chemotaxis. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 9:187–192.

Wolanin, P. M., Baker, M. D., Francis, N. R., Thomas, D. R., DeRosier, D. J., and Stock, J. B. 2006. Self-assembly of receptor/signaling complexes in bacterial chemotaxis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 103:14313–14318.

Sowa, Y., Rowe, A. D., Leake, M. C., Yakushi, T., Homma, M., Ishijima, A., and Berry, R. M. 2005. Direct observation of steps in rotation of the bacterial flagellar motor. *Nature* 437:916–919.

- Berg, H. C. 2000. Constraints on models for the flagellar rotary motor. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. B Biol. Sci.* 355:491–501.
- DeRosier, D. J. 1998. The turn of the screw: The bacterial flagellar motor. *Cell* 93:17–20.
- Ryu, W. S., Berry, R. M., and Berg, H. C. 2000. Torque-generating units of the flagellar motor of *Escherichia coli* have a high duty ratio. *Nature* 403:444–447.
- Lloyd, S. A., Whitby, F. G., Blair, D. F., and Hill, C. P. 1999. Structure of the C-terminal domain of FliG, a component of the rotor in the bacterial flagellar motor. *Nature* 400:472–475.
- Purcell, E. M. 1977. Life at low Reynolds number. *Am. J. Physiol.* 45:3–11.
- Macnab, R. M., and Parkinson, J. S. 1991. Genetic analysis of the bacterial flagellum. *Trends Genet.* 7:196–200.

Historical Aspects

- Huxley, H. E. 1965. The mechanism of muscular contraction. *Sci. Am.* 213(6):18–27.
- Summers, K. E., and Gibbons, I. R. 1971. ATP-induced sliding of tubules in trypsin-treated flagella of sea-urchin sperm. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 68:3092–3096.
- Macnab, R. M., and Koshland, D. E., Jr. 1972. The gradient-sensing mechanism in bacterial chemotaxis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 69:2509–2512.
- Taylor, E. W. 2001. 1999 E. B. Wilson lecture: The cell as molecular machine. *Mol. Biol. Cell* 12:251–254.

Chapter 36

Where to Start

- Gilman, A. G. 2012. Silver spoons and other personal reflections. *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 52:1–19.
- Zhang, H.-Y., Chen, L.-L., Xue-Juan Li, X.-J. and Zhang, J. 2010. Evolutionary inspirations for drug discovery. *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 31:443–448.

Books

- Kenakin, T. P. 2014. *A Pharmacology Primer: Techniques for More Effective and Strategic Drug Discovery* (4th ed.). Academic Press.
- Brunton, L., Chabner, B., and Knollman, B. 2011. *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (12th ed.). McGraw-Hill Professional.
- Walsh, C. T., and Schwartz-Bloom, R. D. 2004. *Levine's Pharmacology: Drug Actions and Reactions* (7th ed.). Taylor and Francis Group.
- Silverman, R. B., and Holladay, M. W. 2014. *Organic Chemistry of Drug Design and Drug Action* (3d ed.). Academic Press.
- Walsh, C. 2003. *Antibiotics: Actions, Origins, Resistance*. ASM Press.

ADME and Toxicity

- Caldwell, J., Gardner, I., and Swales, N. 1995. An introduction to drug disposition: The basic principles of absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion. *Toxicol. Pathol.* 23:102–114.
- Lee, W., and Kim, R. B. 2004. Transporters and renal drug elimination. *Annu. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 44:137–166.

- Lin, J., Sahakian, D. C., de Morais, S. M., Xu, J. J., Polzer, R. J., and Winter, S. M. 2003. The role of absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion and toxicity in drug discovery. *Curr. Top. Med. Chem.* 3:1125–1154.
- Poggesi, I. 2004. Predicting human pharmacokinetics from preclinical data. *Curr. Opin. Drug Discov. Devel.* 7:100–111.

Case Histories

- Flower, R. J. 2003. The development of COX2 inhibitors. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 2:179–191.
- Tobert, J. A. 2003. Lovastatin and beyond: The history of the HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 2:517–526.
- Vacca, J. P., Dorsey, B. D., Schleif, W. A., Levin, R. B., McDaniel, S. L., Darke, P. L., Zugay, J., Quintero, J. C., Blahy, O. M., Roth, E., et al. 1994. L-735,524: An orally bioavailable human immunodeficiency virus type 1 protease inhibitor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91:4096–4100.
- Wong, S., and Witte, O. N. 2004. The BCR-ABL story: Bench to bedside and back. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 22:247–306.

Structure-Based Drug Design

- Kuntz, I. D. 1992. Structure-based strategies for drug design and discovery. *Science* 257:1078–1082.
- Dorsey, B. D., Levin, R. B., McDaniel, S. L., Vacca, J. P., Guare, J. P., Darke, P. L., Zugay, J. A., Emini, E. A., Schleif, W. A., Quintero, J. C., et al. 1994. L-735,524: The design of a potent and orally bioavailable HIV protease inhibitor. *J. Med. Chem.* 37:3443–3451.
- Chen, Z., Li, Y., Chen, E., Hall, D. L., Darke, P. L., Culberson, C., Shafer, J. A., and Kuo, L. C. 1994. Crystal structure at 1.9-Å resolution of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) II protease complexed with L-735,524, an orally bioavailable inhibitor of the HIV proteases. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:26344–26348.

Combinatorial Chemistry

- Baldwin, J. J. 1996. Design, synthesis and use of binary encoded synthetic chemical libraries. *Mol. Divers.* 2:81–88.
- Burke, M. D., Berger, E. M., and Schreiber, S. L. 2003. Generating diverse skeletons of small molecules combinatorially. *Science* 302:613–618.
- Edwards, P. J., and Morrell, A. I. 2002. Solid-phase compound library synthesis in drug design and development. *Curr. Opin. Drug Discov. Devel.* 5:594–605.

Genomics

- Zambrowicz, B. P., and Sands, A. T. 2003. Knockouts model the 100 best-selling drugs: Will they model the next 100? *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 2:38–51.
- Salemme, F. R. 2003. Chemical genomics as an emerging paradigm for postgenomic drug discovery. *Pharmacogenomics* 4:257–267.
- Michelson, S., and Joho, K. 2000. Drug discovery, drug development and the emerging world of pharmacogenomics: Prospecting for information in a data-rich landscape. *Curr. Opin. Mol. Ther.* 2:651–654.
- Weinshilboum, R., and Wang, L. 2004. Pharmacogenomics: Bench to bedside. *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.* 3:739–748.